

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,
please do not report the images to the
Image Problem Mailbox.**

RECEIVED

JUL 23 2003

TECH CENTER 1600/2900



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of
Yuji ISHIHARA et al.

Serial No. 10/030,332

Group Art Unit: 1625

Filed February 15, 2002

For: CYCLIC AMIDE COMPOUNDS, THEIR PRODUCTION AND USE

TRANSLATOR'S DECLARATION

Honorable Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

I, Ritsuko Arimura, declare:

That I am well acquainted with both the Japanese and English languages;

That the attached document represents a true English translation of Japanese Patent Application No. 11-122549; and

That I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Signed this 2nd day of July, 2003.

Ritsuko Arimura

(Translation)

PATENT OFFICE

JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of
the following application as filed with this office.

Date of Application : April 28, 1999

Application Number : 122549/1999

Applicant(s) : Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd.

Commissioner, Patent Office

【Official Fee】

【Deposit Ledger Number】 005142

【Payment Amount】 ¥21000

【List of the Annexed Documents】

【Document】 Specification One copy

【Document】 Abstract One copy

【Number of General Power of Attorney】 9000053

【Number of General Power of Attorney】 9721047

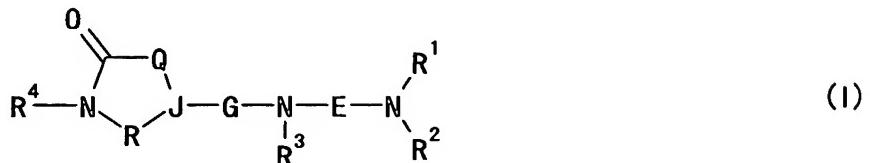
【Proof】 Requested

【Document】 Specification

【Title of the Invention】 cyclic amide compounds, their production and use

【What is Claimed is】

5 【Claim 1】 A compound of the formula:



wherein

R¹ is a hydrocarbon group;

R² is a hydrocarbon group having 2 or more carbon
10 atoms, or R¹ and R² may in combination form,
together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring
optionally having a substituent or substituents;

R³ is a hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent
15 or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally
having a substituent or substituents;

R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, a hydrocarbon group optionally
having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic
group optionally having a substituent or substituents;

E is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having
20 a substituent or substituents other than an oxo group;

G is CO or SO₂;

J is a nitrogen atom or a methine group optionally having
a substituent or substituents; and
Q and R are each a bond or a divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon
25 group optionally having a substituent or
substituents,

or a salt thereof.

【Claim 2】 The compound of claim 1, wherein R¹ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl
group or a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group; R² is a C₂₋₆ alkyl group or a
30 C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group, or R¹ and R² in combination form,
together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring optionally

having a substituent or substituents; R³ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, an aryl group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents; R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, an aryl group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents; E is a C₂₋₅ alkylene group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than oxo group; G is CO or SO₂; J is a nitrogen atom or a methine group optionally having a substituent or substituents; and Q and R are each a bond or a C₁₋₃ alkylene group optionally having a substituent or substituents.

【Claim 3】 The compound of claim 1, wherein -N(R¹)R² is a 1-piperidino group optionally having a substituent or substituents, E is a trimethylene group, R³ is a phenyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, G is CO, J is CH, and Q and R are each a methylene group.

【Claim 4】 A prodrug of the compound of claim 1.

【Claim 5】 A pharmaceutical composition containing the compound of claim 1 or a prodrug thereof.

【Claim 6】 The composition of claim 5, which is a chemokine receptor antagonist.

【Claim 7】 The composition of claim 5, which is a CCR5 antagonist.

【Claim 8】 The composition of claim 5, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infectious diseases.

【Claim 9】 The composition of claim 5, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of AIDS.

【Claim 10】 The composition of claim 5, which is an agent for suppressing the progress of a disease state of AIDS.

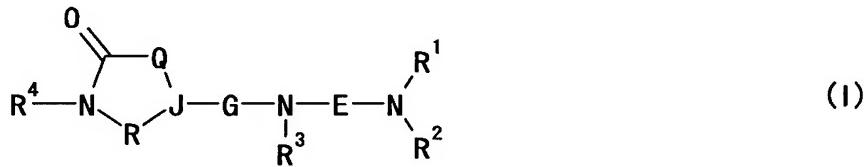
【Claim 11】 The composition of claim 8, which further contains a protease inhibitor and/or a reverse transcriptase inhibitor in combination.

【Claim 12】 The composition of claim 11, wherein the reverse transcriptase inhibitor is zidovudine, didanosine, zalcitabine, lamivudine, stavudine, abacavir, nevirapine, delavirdine or efavirenz.

【Claim 13】 The composition of claim 10, wherein the protease inhibitor is saquinavir, ritonavir, indinavir, amprenavir or nelfinavir.

【Claim 14】 Use of the compound of claim 1 or a prodrug thereof, and a protease inhibitor and/or a reverse transcriptase inhibitor for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infectious diseases.

15 【Claim 15】 A method for producing a compound of the formula:



wherein

R¹ is a hydrocarbon group;

20 R² is a hydrocarbon group having 2 or more carbon atoms, or R¹ and R² may in combination form, together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring optionally having a substituent or substituents;

R³ is a hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents;

25 R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, a hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents;

E is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than an oxo group;

G is CO or SO₂;

J is a nitrogen atom or a methine group optionally having a substituent or substituents; and Q and R are each a bond or a divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents,

or a salt thereof, which method comprises reacting a compound of the formula:

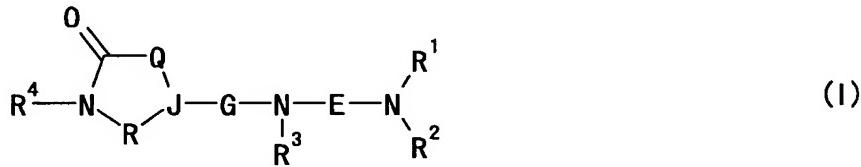


wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a salt thereof, and
10 a compound of the formula:



wherein R⁵ is a carboxy group or a sulfonic acid group, a salt thereof or a reactive derivative thereof, and other symbols are as defined above, or a salt thereof.

15 [Claim 16] A method for producing a compound of the formula:



wherein

R^1 is a hydrocarbon group;

R^2 is a hydrocarbon group having 2 or more carbon atoms, or R^1 and R^2 may in combination form, together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring optionally having a substituent or substituents;

R^3 is a hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents;

R^4 is a hydrogen atom, a hydrocarbon group optionally

having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents;

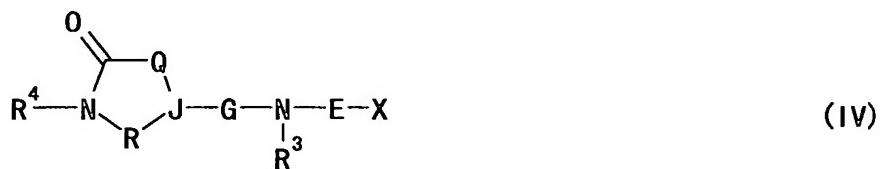
E is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than an oxo group;

5 G is CO or SO₂;

J is a nitrogen atom or a methine group optionally having a substituent or substituents; and

Q and R are each a bond or a divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents,

10 or a salt thereof, which method comprises reacting, in the presence of a base, a compound of the formula:



wherein X is a leaving group, and other symbols are as defined above, or a salt thereof and a compound of the formula:



wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a salt thereof.

【Detailed Description of the Invention】

【Technical Field to which the Invention Pertains】

20 The present invention relates to cyclic amide compounds, which are useful for the treatment of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, and their production and use.

【Prior Art】

HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) protease inhibitors have been developed in recent years for the treatment of AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome), and use of the protease inhibitors in combination with two conventional HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors has provided dramatic progress in the treatment of AIDS. However, it is not sufficient for the

eradication of AIDS, and the development of new anti-AIDS drugs having different activities and mechanisms are therefore required.

CD4 has long been known as a receptor from which HIV invades a target cell. Recently, CCR5 has been discovered as a second receptor of macrophage-tropic HIV and CXCR4 has been discovered as a second receptor for T-cell tropic HIV. These are G protein-coupled chemokine receptors having seven transmembrane domains. These chemokine receptors are thought to play an essential role in establishment and spread of HIV infection. In fact, it is reported that a person who is resistant to HIV infection in spite of several exposures retains mutation of homo deletion of CCR5 gene. Therefore, a CCR5 antagonist is expected to be a new anti-HIV drug.

As chemokine receptor antagonists, at present, there are known aromatic urea derivatives (J. Biol. Chem., 1998, 273, 10095-10098.), benzodiazepine derivatives (Japanese unexamined patent publication No.9-249570), cyclam derivatives (Nat. Med., 1998, 4, 72-77.), spiro piperidine derivatives (WO98/25604, 25605,), acridine derivatives (WO98/30218), xanthene derivatives (WO98/04554), haloperidol derivatives (J.Biol.Chem., 1998, 273, 15687-15692., WO98/24325, 02151.), benzazocine-type compound (Japanese unexamined patent publication No.9-25572), benzimidazole derivatives (WO98/06703), piperazine and diazepine derivatives (WO97/44329), 3-di-substituted piperidine derivatives (Japanese unexamined patent publication No.9-249566), 4-substituted piperidine derivatives (WO99/04794), substituted pyrrolidine derivatives (WO99/09984), etc. However, so far, there has been no report that a CCR5 antagonist is developed as a therapeutic agent of AIDS.

Of the cyclic compounds containing a heteroatom and with regard to the physiological activity of pyrrolidinone derivatives, a structure wherein $m=1$, $n=1$, $J=CH$, $G=CO$, $R^3=H$, which is an analog compound, was reported to have a plant

growth controlling or herbicide activity some time ago (JP-A-51-125745), an analgesic, antiinflammatory activity (Chim. Ther., 1972, 7, 398-403) and the like. However, there is not any report on a chemokine receptor antagonistic activity or a 5 description of the present compound wherein R³≠H.

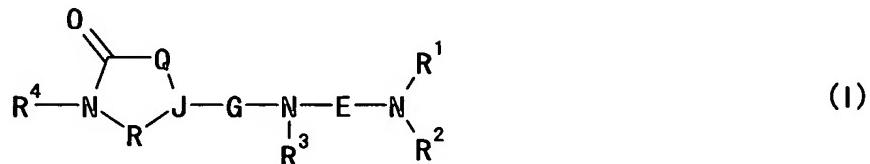
In order to explore an anti-AIDS agent based on the CCR5 antagonistic activity, a CCR5-expressing cell line need to be obtained by cloning CCR5 gene from a cDNA library derived from human tissues, ligating the CCR5 gene with an expression vector 10 for animal cell and introducing the vector to an animal cell. Then, a compound that strongly inhibits binding of a CC chemokine RANTES, which is a natural ligand, to the CCR5 should be screened using the transformed cell line. However, there have been no reports on a compound having low molecular weight 15 that shows such antagonistic activity.

【Means for solving the problems】

The present inventors diligently made extensive studies on compounds having CCR5 antagonistic activity and, as a result, they found that a compound shown by the formula (I) or a salt 20 thereof shows superior CCR5 antagonistic activity and is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infection of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (especially AIDS), and also that the compound has superior absorbability when orally administered. Based on the finding, the present 25 invention was accomplished.

Accordingly, the present invention provides the following.

(1) A compound of the formula:



30 wherein

R¹ is a hydrocarbon group;

R² is a hydrocarbon group having 2 or more carbon atoms, or R¹ and R² may in combination form, together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring optionally having a substituent or substituents;

5 R³ is a hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents;

R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, a hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents;

10 E is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than an oxo group;

G is CO or SO₂;

J is a nitrogen atom or a methine group optionally having a substituent or substituents; and

15 Q and R are each a bond or a divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents, or a salt thereof.

(2) The compound of (1) above, wherein R¹ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group; R² is a C₂₋₆ alkyl group or a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group, or R¹ and R² in combination form, together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring optionally having a substituent or substituents; R³ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, an aryl group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents; R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, an aryl group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents; E is a C₂₋₅ alkylene group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than oxo group; G is CO or

SO_2 ; J is a nitrogen atom or a methine group optionally having a substituent or substituents; and Q and R are each a bond or a C_{1-3} alkylene group optionally having a substituent or substituents.

- 5 (3) The compound of (1) above, wherein $-\text{N}(\text{R}^1)\text{R}^2$ is a piperidino group optionally having a substituent or substituents, E is a trimethylene group, R^3 is a phenyl group optionally having a substituent or substituents, G is CO, J is CH, and Q and R are each a methylene group.
- 10 (4) A prodrug of the compound of (1) above.
- (5) A pharmaceutical composition containing the compound of (1) above or a prodrug thereof.
- (6) The composition of (5) above, which is a chemokine receptor antagonist.
- 15 (7) The composition of (5) above, which is a CCR5 antagonist.
- (8) The composition of (5) above, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infectious diseases.
- (9) The composition of (5) above, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of AIDS.
- 20 (10) The composition of (5) above, which is an agent for suppressing the progress of a disease state of AIDS.
- (11) The composition of (8) above, which further contains a protease inhibitor and/or a reverse transcriptase inhibitor in combination.
- 25 (12) The composition of (11) above, wherein the reverse transcriptase inhibitor is zidovudine, didanosine, zalcitabine, lamivudine, stavudine, abacavir, nevirapine, delavirdine or efavirenz.
- (13) The composition of (19) above, wherein the protease inhibitor is saquinavir, ritonavir, indinavir, amprenavir or nelfinavir.
- 30 (14) Use of the compound of (1) above or a prodrug thereof, and a protease inhibitor and/or a reverse transcriptase inhibitor for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infectious diseases.

(15) A method for producing a compound of the formula (I) or a salt thereof, which method comprises reacting a compound of the formula:

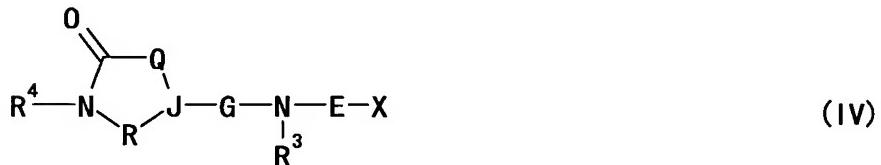


5 wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a salt thereof, and a compound of the formula:



wherein R^5 is a carboxy group or a sulfonic acid group, a salt thereof or a reactive derivative thereof, and other symbols are
10 as defined above, or a salt thereof.

(16) A method for producing a compound of the formula (I) or a salt thereof, which method comprises reacting, in the presence of a base, a compound of the formula:



15 wherein X is a leaving group, and other symbols are as defined above, or a salt thereof and a compound of the formula:



wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a salt thereof.

The hydrocarbon group represented by R^1 includes, for
20 example, a chain aliphatic hydrocarbon group, an alicyclic hydrocarbon group, an aryl group and the like. Preferably, it is a chain aliphatic hydrocarbon group or an alicyclic hydrocarbon group.

The chain aliphatic hydrocarbon group includes, for

example, a linear or branched aliphatic hydrocarbon group such as alkyl group, alkenyl group, alkynyl group and the like, with preference given to alkyl group. Examples of the alkyl group include C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl,
5 isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, 1-methylpropyl, n-hexyl, isoheptyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylpropyl, 2-ethylbutyl, n-heptyl, 1-methylheptyl, 1-ethylhexyl, n-octyl, 1-methylheptyl, nonyl and the like
10 (preferably C₁₋₆ alkyl etc.). Examples of the alkenyl group include C₂₋₆ alkenyl groups, such as vinyl, allyl, isopropenyl, 2-methylallyl, 1-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-ethyl-1-butenyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 4-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl,
15 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl and the like. Examples of the alkynyl group include C₂₋₆ alkynyl groups, such as ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, 1-pentynyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 4-pentynyl, 1-hexynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 5-hexynyl and the like.

Examples of the alicyclic hydrocarbon group include saturated or unsaturated alicyclic hydrocarbon groups, such as cycloalkyl group, cycloalkenyl group, cycloalkanediaryl group and the like, with preference given to cycloalkyl group.
25 Examples of the cycloalkyl group include C₃₋₉ cycloalkyl (preferably C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl etc.), such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclononyl and the like, and condensed rings such as 1-indanyl, 2-indanyl and the like. Examples of the cycloalkenyl group
30 include C₃₋₆ cycloalkenyl groups, such as 2-cyclopenten-1-yl, 3-cyclopenten-1-yl, 2-cyclohexen-1-yl, 3-cyclohexen-1-yl, 1-cyclobuten-1-yl, 1-cyclopenten-1-yl and the like. Examples of the cycloalkanediaryl group include C₄₋₆ cycloalkanediaryl groups, such as 2,4-cyclopentanediyl, 2,4-cyclohexanediyl-

1-yl, 2,5-cyclohexanedi-1-yl and the like.

Examples of the aryl group include monocyclic or condensed polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon groups, such as C₆₋₁₄ aryl groups, which are preferably phenyl, naphthyl, anthryl, 5 phenanthryl, acenaphthylene, 4-indanyl, 5-indanyl etc., and the like, with particular preference given to phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl and the like.

The hydrocarbon group having 2 or more carbon atoms at R² includes, for example, the hydrocarbon groups at R¹ having 2 or 10 more carbon atoms. Of those recited with regard to R¹, preferred are C₂₋₆ alkyl and C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl.

When R¹ and R² in combination form, together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring optionally having a substituent or substituents, the ring may contain, besides one nitrogen 15 atom, a different nitrogen atom, an oxygen atom and a sulfur atom. Examples thereof include monocyclic groups, such as 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidino, 1-piperazinyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino and the like, condensed rings such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-isoquinolyl, 1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3H-3-20 benzodiazepin-3-yl and the like, cyclic amino groups such as spiro ring and the like (e.g., indene-1-spiro-4'-piperidin-1'-yl etc.), said cyclic amino group optionally having 1 to 5, preferably 1 to 3, substituent(s) at a chemically permitted position on the ring.

25 Examples of the substituent include hydroxy group, alkanoylamino group, alkoxy group, aryloxy group, aralkyloxy group, hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents and the like. The alkanoylamino group includes, for example, those having 2 to 6 carbon atoms such as 30 acetylarnino, propionylarnino, butyroylarnino, pentoarylarnino and the like. The alkoxy group includes, for example, those having 1 to 4 carbon atoms such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy and the like. The aryloxy group includes, for example, those having 6 to 10 carbon atoms such as phenoxy, naphthoxy and the like.

The aralkyloxy group includes, for example, those having 7 to 11 carbon atoms such as benzyloxy, phenethyloxy, naphthyloxy and the like. The "hydrocarbon group" of the hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents is exemplified by chain aliphatic hydrocarbon group, alicyclic hydrocarbon group, aryl group and the like. As these chain aliphatic hydrocarbon group, alicyclic hydrocarbon group, aryl group, those exemplified as R¹ can be used. When the hydrocarbon group is chain aliphatic hydrocarbon group or alicyclic hydrocarbon group, the substituent of the hydrocarbon group may be, for example, hydroxy group, oxo group, phenyl group and the like, and when the hydrocarbon is aryl group, it may be, for example, halogen atom such as chlorine atom, fluorine atom.

As the hydrocarbon group of the hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents at R³, there are mentioned, for example, those similar to the hydrocarbon groups at R¹, with particular preference given to C₁₋₆ alkyl group, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl group and aryl group. These are exemplified by those recited for R¹.

When the hydrocarbon group is chain aliphatic hydrocarbon group or alicyclic hydrocarbon group, the substituents of the hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents at R³ include, for example, phenyl group optionally substituted by hydroxy such as phenyl group, hydroxyphenyl group and the like, naphthyl group and the like, and when the hydrocarbon is aryl group, it may be halogen atom such as chlorine atom, fluorine atom and the like.

The heterocyclic group of the heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents at R³ is, for example, an aromatic heterocyclic group, a saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic heterocyclic group (aliphatic heterocyclic group) and the like, containing, as an atom (cyclic atom) constituting the ring system, at least one (preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 or 2) of 1 to 3 kinds

(preferably 1 or 2 kinds) of the hetero atom selected from an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom and the like.

Examples of the aromatic heterocyclic group include aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group (e.g., 5- or 6-membered 5 aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group such as furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, furazanyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl etc.); condensed aromatic heterocyclic group [e.g., 8 to 12-membered condensed aromatic heterocyclic group (preferably a heterocycle wherein the aforementioned 5- or 6-membered aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group is 15 condensed with a benzene ring or a heterocycle wherein the same or different two heterocycles of the aforementioned 5- or 6-membered aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group are condensed), such as benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzothienyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 1H-indazolyl, benzindazolyl, benzooxazolyl, 1,2-benzoisooxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzopyranyl, 1,2-benzoisothiazolyl, 1H-benzotriazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, purinyl, pteridinyl, carbazolyl, α -carbolinyl, β -carbolinyl, γ -carbolinyl, acridinyl, phenoxazinyl, 25 phenothiazinyl, phenazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, thianthrenyl, phenathridinyl, phenathrolinyl, indolizinyl, pyrrolo[1,2-b]pyridazinyl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,5-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,2-b]pyridazinyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a]pyridyl, 1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-b]pyridazinyl etc.] and the like.

Examples of the non-aromatic heterocyclic group include 3 to 8-membered (preferably 5- or 6-membered) saturated or unsaturated (preferably saturated) non-aromatic heterocyclic group (aliphatic heterocyclic group), such as oxiranyl,

azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thiolanyl, piperidyl, tetrahydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperazinyl etc., and the like.

Examples of the substituent of the optionally substituted heterocyclic group as expressed by R³ include optionally substituted alkyl group, optionally substituted alkenyl group, optionally substituted alkynyl group, optionally substituted aryl group, optionally substituted cycloalkyl group or cycloalkenyl group, optionally substituted heterocyclic group, optionally substituted amino group, optionally substituted imidoyl group, optionally substituted amidino group, optionally substituted hydroxy group, optionally substituted thiol group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, optionally substituted carbamoyl group, optionally substituted thiocarbamoyl group, halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc., preferably chlorine, bromine etc.), cyano group, nitro group, acyl group derived from sulfonic acid, acyl group derived from carboxylic acid and the like, wherein 1 to 5 (preferably 1 to 3) of these optional substituents may be present at a substitutable position.

The aryl group of the "optionally substituted aryl group" as a substituent may be, for example, C₆₋₁₄ aryl group such as phenyl, naphthyl, anthryl, phenanthryl, acenaphthylene etc., and the like. Here, the substituent of the aryl group includes, for example, lower alkoxy group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkoxy group such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy etc., and the like), halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, propyl etc., etc.), amino group, hydroxy group, cyano group, amidino group and the like, wherein one or two of these optional substituents may be present at a substitutable position.

The cycloalkyl group of the "optionally substituted cycloalkyl group" as a substituent may be, for example, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl group, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,

cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl etc., and the like. As used herein, examples of the substituent of the "cycloalkyl group" are similar in the kind and the number to those exemplified for the substituent of the aforementioned "optionally substituted aryl group".

The cycloalkenyl group of the "optionally substituted cycloalkenyl group" as a substituent may be, for example, C₃₋₆ cycloalkenyl group such as cyclopropenyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl etc., and the like. As used herein, examples of the substituent of the "optionally substituted cycloalkenyl group" are similar in the kind and the number to those exemplified for the substituent of the aforementioned "optionally substituted aryl group".

The alkyl group of the "optionally substituted alkyl group optionally" as a substituent may be, for example, C₁₋₆ alkyl such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, 1-methylpropyl, n-hexyl, isohexyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylpropyl etc., and the like. As used herein, examples of the substituent of the alkyl group are similar in the kind and the number to those exemplified for the substituent of the aforementioned "optionally substituted aryl group".

The alkenyl group of the "optionally substituted alkenyl group" as a substituent may be, for example, C₂₋₆ alkenyl group such as vinyl, allyl, isopropenyl, 2-methylallyl, 1-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-ethyl-1-butenyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 4-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl etc., and the like. As used herein, examples of the substituent of the alkenyl group are similar in the kind and the number to those exemplified for the substituent of the aforementioned "optionally substituted aryl group".

The alkynyl group of the "optionally substituted alkynyl group" as a substituent may be, for example, C₂₋₆ alkynyl group, such as ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, 1-pentynyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 4-pentynyl, 1-5 hexynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 5-hexynyl and the like. As used herein, examples of the substituent of the alkynyl group are similar in the kind and the number to those exemplified for the substituent of the aforementioned "optionally substituted aryl group".

10 The heterocyclic group of the "optionally substituted heterocyclic group" as a substituent may be, for example, an aromatic heterocyclic group, a saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic heterocyclic group (aliphatic heterocyclic group) and the like, containing, as an atom (cyclic atom) constituting the 15 ring system, at least one (preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 or 2) of 1 to 3 kinds (preferably 1 or 2 kinds) of the hetero atom selected from an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom, and the like.

Examples of the "aromatic heterocyclic group" include 20 aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group (e.g., 5- or 6-membered aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group, such as furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, furazanyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl etc.) and condensed aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., 8 to 12-membered condensed aromatic heterocycle (preferably a heterocycle wherein the aforementioned 5- or 6- 25 membered aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group is condensed with a benzene ring or a heterocycle wherein the same or different two heterocycle of the aforementioned 5- or 6-membered aromatic monocyclic heterocyclic group are condensed), such as benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzothienyl, indolyl,

isoindolyl, 1H-indazolyl, benzindazolyl, benzoxazolyl, 1,2-benzisoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, 1,2-benzisothiazolyl, 1H-benzotriazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxaliny, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, purinyl, pteridinyl,
5 carbazolyl, α -carbolinyl, β -carbolinyl, γ -carbolinyl, acridinyl, phenoxazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, thianthrenyl, phenathridinyl, phenathrolinyl, indolizinyl, pyrrolo[1,2-b]pyridazinyl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,5-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,2-b]pyridazinyl,
10 imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a]pyridyl, 1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-b]pyridazinyl etc. and the like.

Examples of the "non-aromatic heterocyclic group" include 3 to 8-membered (preferably 5- or 6-membered) saturated or unsaturated (preferably saturated) non-aromatic heterocyclic
15 group (aliphatic heterocyclic group), such as oxiranyl, azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thioranyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperazinyl etc., and the like.

The substituent that the "optionally substituted heterocyclic group" as a substituent may have is exemplified by lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl etc., and the like), acyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkanoyl, such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl etc., benzoyl etc.), and the like.

25 The substituent of the "optionally substituted amino group", "optionally substituted imido group", "optionally substituted amidino group", "optionally substituted hydroxy group" and "optionally substituted thiol group" as a substituent may be, for example, lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc., and the like), acyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkanoyl (e.g., formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl etc.), benzoyl etc.), optionally halogenated C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl (e.g., trifluoromethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-

trifluoroethoxycarbonyl, trichloromethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl etc.), and the like. The "amino group" of the "optionally substituted amino group" as the substituent may be substituted by optionally substituted imidoyl group
5 (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl imidoyl, formylimidoyl, amidino etc.), and the like. In addition, two substituents may form a cyclic amino group together with a nitrogen atom. In this case, examples of the cyclic amino group include 3 to 8-membered (preferably 5- or 6-membered) cyclic amino, such as 1-
10 azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, morpholino, 1-piperazinyl and 1-piperazinyl optionally having, at the 4-position, lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc., and the like), aralkyl group (e.g., C₇₋₁₀ aralkyl group,
15 such as benzyl, phenethyl etc., and the like), aryl group (e.g., C₆₋₁₀ aryl group, such as phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl etc., and the like), and the like.

Examples of the "optionally substituted carbamoyl group" include unsubstituted carbamoyl, N-monosubstituted carbamoyl
20 group and N,N-disubstituted carbamoyl group.

The "N-monosubstituted carbamoyl group" is a carbamoyl group having one substituent on the nitrogen atom. Examples of the substituent include lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl,
25 isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc., and the like), cycloalkyl group (e.g., C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl etc., and the like), aryl group (e.g., C₆₋₁₀ aryl group, such as phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl etc., and the like), aralkyl group (e.g.,
30 C₇₋₁₀ aralkyl group, such as benzyl, phenethyl etc., preferably phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group etc.), heterocyclic group (e.g., those exemplified as the "heterocyclic group" as a substituent of "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" at R¹ and the like). The lower alkyl group, cycloalkyl group, aryl group, aralkyl

group and heterocyclic group may have substituents, which substituents are, for example, hydroxy group, optionally substituted amino group [which amino group optionally having 1 or 2 from lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group such as 5 methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc., and the like), acyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkanoyl such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl etc., benzoyl, etc.), and the like as substituents], halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), nitro group, 10 cyano group, lower alkyl group optionally having 1 to 5 halogen atoms as substituents (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.) lower alkoxy group optionally having 1 to 5 halogen atoms as substituents (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), and the like. Examples of the lower 15 alkyl group include C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc., and the like, particularly preferably methyl, ethyl and the like. Examples of the lower alkoxy group include C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, such as methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, 20 isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy etc., and the like, particularly preferably methoxy, ethoxy and the like. These substituents preferably have the same or different, 1 or 2 or 3 (preferably 1 or 2) substituents.

The "N,N-disubstituted carbamoyl group" is a carbamoyl 25 group having 2 substituents on a nitrogen atom. Examples of one of the substituents are those similar to the substituents of the aforementioned "N-monosubstituted carbamoyl group" and examples of the other include lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 30 t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc., and the like), C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl etc.), C₇₋₁₀ aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl, phenethyl etc., preferably phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group etc.) and the like. Two substituents may form a cyclic amino group together with a

nitrogen atom. In this case, examples of the cyclic aminocarbamoyl group include 3 to 8-membered (preferably 5- or 6-membered) cyclic amino such as 1-azetidinylcarbonyl, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl, piperidinocarbonyl, morpholinocarbonyl,
5 1-piperazinylcarbonyl and 1-piperazinylcarbonyl optionally having, at the 4-position, lower alkyl group (e.g., C₁₋₆ alkyl group, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl etc., and the like), aralkyl group (e.g., C₇₋₁₀ aralkyl group, such as benzyl, phenethyl etc., and the like),
10 aryl group (e.g., C₆₋₁₀ aryl group, such as phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl etc., and the like), and the like.

Examples of the substituent of the "optionally substituted thiocarbamoyl group" are similar to those exemplified for the substituent of the aforementioned
15 "optionally substituted carbamoyl group".

Examples of the "optionally esterified carboxyl group" include, besides free carboxyl group, lower alkoxy carbonyl group, aryloxycarbonyl group, aralkyloxycarbonyl group and the like.

20 Examples of the "lower alkoxy carbonyl group" include C₁₋₆ alkoxy-carbonyl group, such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, sec-butoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl, isopentyloxycarbonyl,
25 neopentyloxycarbonyl etc., and the like. Of these, C₁₋₃ alkoxy-carbonyl group, such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl etc., and the like are preferable.

Examples of the "aryloxycarbonyl group" preferably include C₇₋₁₂ aryloxy-carbonyl group, such as phenoxy carbonyl,
30 1-naphthoxycarbonyl, 2-naphthoxycarbonyl etc., and the like.

Examples of the "aralkyloxycarbonyl group" preferably include C₇₋₁₀ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group such as benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl etc., and the like (preferably C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkoxy-carbonyl etc.).

The "aryloxycarbonyl group" and "aralkyloxycarbonyl group" may have substituents. Examples of the substituent are similar in the kind and the number to those exemplified for the substituent of aryl group and aralkyl group as the substituents 5 of the aforementioned N-monosubstituted carbamoyl group.

The "acyl group derived from sulfonic acid" as the substituent is exemplified by one wherein the single substituent that the aforementioned "N-monosubstituted carbamoyl group" has on a nitrogen atom is bonded to sulfonyl, 10 and the like. Preferred are acyl, such as C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl, (e.g., methanesulfonyl, ethanesulfonyl and the like), and the like.

The "acyl group derived from carboxylic acid" as the substituent is exemplified by one wherein a hydrogen atom or 15 the single substituent that the aforementioned "N-monosubstituted carbamoyl group" has on a nitrogen atom is bonded to carbonyl, and the like. Preferred are acyl, such as C₁₋₆ alkanoyl, e.g., formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl etc., and benzoyl and the like.

20 The hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents as expressed by R⁴ is exemplified by those shown with regard to hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents as expressed by R³, and the heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or 25 substituents as expressed by R⁴ is exemplified by those shown with regard to the heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents as expressed by R³.

The divalent chain hydrocarbon group of the divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or 30 substituents other than oxo group, as expressed by E, is exemplified by C₁₋₆ alkylene, such as methylene, ethylene etc., C₂₋₆ alkenylene, such as ethenylene etc., C₂₋₆ alkynylene, such as ethynylene etc., and the like. Preferred is C₁₋₅ alkylene and more preferred is trimethylene.

The substituent of the divalent hydrocarbon group may be any as long as it is not an oxo group. Examples thereof include optionally substituted alkyl group, optionally substituted aryl group, optionally substituted cycloalkyl group or cycloalkenyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, optionally substituted carbamoyl group or thiocarbamoyl group, optionally substituted amino group, optionally substituted hydroxy group, optionally substituted thiol (mercapto) group, acyl group derived from carboxylic acid, acyl group derived from sulfonic acid, halogen (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine etc.), nitro, cyano and the like. The number of the substituents may be 1 to 3. The optionally substituted alkyl group, optionally substituted aryl group, optionally substituted cycloalkyl group or cycloalkenyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, optionally substituted carbamoyl group or thiocarbamoyl group, optionally substituted amino group, optionally substituted hydroxy group, optionally substituted thiol (mercapto) group, acyl group derived from carboxylic acid, optionally substituted alkyl sulfonyl group, optionally substituted arylsulfonyl group are those similar to the substituent of the optionally substituted heterocyclic group as expressed by the aforementioned R³.

Examples of the substituent of the methine group optionally having a substituent or substituents expressed by J are those similar to the substituent of the heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents expressed by the aforementioned R³.

The divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon group of the divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents, as expressed by Q and R, is exemplified by one having 1 to 3 carbon atoms from the divalent chain hydrocarbon group of the divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than oxo group, as expressed by E.

The substituent of the divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents, as expressed by Q and R, is exemplified by those exemplified as the substituent of the divalent chain hydrocarbon group
5 optionally having a substituent or substituents other than oxo group, as expressed by E.

The salt of the carboxyl group or sulfonic acid group, as expressed by R⁵, is exemplified by salts with alkali metal, such as sodium, potassium, lithium etc., salts with alkaline 10 earth metal, such as calcium, magnesium, strontium etc., ammonium salt and the like.

As the reactive derivative of the carboxy group, as expressed by R⁵, a reactive derivative, such as acid halide, acid azide, acid anhydride, mixed acid anhydride, active amide, 15 active ester, active thio ester and the like, is subjected to an acylation reaction. The acid halide is exemplified by acid chloride, acid bromide etc., mixed acid anhydride is exemplified by mono C₁₋₆ alkyl carbonate mixed acid anhydride (e.g., mixed acid anhydride of free acid and monomethyl 20 carbonate, monoethyl carbonate, monoisopropyl carbonate, monoisobutyl carbonate, mono tert-butyl carbonate, monobenzyl carbonate, mono(p-nitrobenzyl) carbonate, monoallyl carbonate etc.), C₁₋₆ aliphatic carboxylic mixed acid anhydride (e.g., mixed acid anhydride of free acid and acetic acid, 25 trichloroacetic acid, cyanoacetic acid, propionic acid, butyric acid, isobutyric acid, valeric acid, isovaleric acid, pivalic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, trichloroacetic acid, acetoacetic acid etc.), C₇₋₁₂ aromatic carboxylic mixed acid anhydride (e.g., mixed acid anhydride of free acid and benzoic acid, p-toluic 30 acid, p-chlorobenzoic acid etc.), organic sulfonic mixed acid anhydride (e.g., mixed acid anhydride of free acid and methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid etc.) and the like, active amide is exemplified by amide with heterocyclic compound containing

nitrogen [e.g., acid amide of free acid and pyrazole, imidazole, benzotriazole etc., these heterocyclic compounds containing nitrogen being optionally substituted by C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl etc.), C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.), halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine etc.), oxo group, thioxo group, C₁₋₆ alkylthio group (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio etc.), etc.] and the like.

As the active ester, any can be used as long as it is used for this purpose in the field of β-lactam and peptide synthesis. For example, organic phosphates (e.g., diethoxyphosphate, diphenoxyl phosphate etc.), p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, cyanomethyl ester, pentachlorophenyl ester, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, N-hydroxyphthalimide ester, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole ester, 6-chloro-1-hydroxybenzotriazole ester, 1-hydroxy-1H-2-pyridone ester and the like are mentioned. Examples of the active thio ester include esters with aromatic heterocyclic thiol compound, such as 2-pyridylthiol ester, 2-benzothiazolylthiol ester and the like, wherein these heterocycles may be substituted by C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl etc.), C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.), halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine etc.), C₁₋₆ alkylthio group (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio etc.) and the like.

Examples of the reactive derivative of the sulfonic acid group expressed by R⁵ include sulfonyl halide (e.g., sulfonyl chloride, sulfonyl bromide etc.), sulfonyl azide, acid anhydride thereof, and the like.

Examples of the leaving group expressed by X include halogen atom (e.g., chlorine atom, bromine atom, iodine atom etc.), alkyl or arylsulfonyloxy group (e.g., methanesulfonyloxy, ethanesulfonyloxy, benzenesulfonyloxy, p-toluenesulfonyloxy etc.), and the like.

Examples of the salt of the compound of the formula (I) of the present invention include acid addition salt, such as

inorganic acid salts (e.g., hydrochloride, sulfate, hydrobromate, phosphate etc.), organic acid salts (e.g., acetate, trifluoroacetate, succinate, maleate, fumarate, propionate, citrate, tartrate, lactate, oxalate,

5 methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate etc.) and the like. The compound may form salts with a base (e.g., alkali metal salts such as potassium salt, sodium salt, lithium salt etc., alkaline earth metal salts, such as calcium salt, magnesium salt etc. and salts with organic base such as ammonium salt,

10 trimethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, tert-butyldimethylamine salt, dibenzylmethylamine salt, benzyldimethylamine salt, N,N-dimethylaniline salt, pyridine salt, quinoline salt etc.).

The compound of the formula (I) and a salt thereof may be
15 a hydrate, all of which including salts and hydrates, are to be referred to as compound (I) in the following.

The prodrug of the compound (I) means a compound that is converted to compound (I) having steroid C_{17,20} lyase inhibitory action in the body by reaction with an enzyme, gastric acid and
20 the like.

Examples of the prodrug of compound (I) when the compound (I) has an amino group include compounds wherein the amino group is acylated, alkylated or phosphorated (e.g., compound wherein the amino group of compound (I) is
25 eicosanoylated, alanylated, pentylaminocarbonylated, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methoxycarbonylated, tetrahydrofurylated, pyrrolidylmethylated, pivaloyloxymethylated, tert-butylated etc.); when compound (I) has a hydroxy group, a compound wherein the hydroxy group is
30 acylated, alkylated, phosphorated or borated [e.g., compound wherein the hydroxy group of compound (I) is acetylated, palmitoylated, propanoylated, pivaloylated, succinylated, fumarylated, alanylated, dimethylaminomethylcarbonylated etc.]; when compound (I) has a carboxyl group, a compound wherein the

carboxyl group is esterified, amidated (e.g., carboxyl group of compound (I) is ethyl esterified, phenyl esterified, carboxymethyl esterified, dimethylaminomethyl esterified, pivaloyloxymethyl esterified, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl esterified, 5 phthalidyl esterified, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl esterified, cyclohexyloxycarbonylethyl esterified, methylamidated etc.); and the like. These compounds can be produced by a method known *per se*.

The prodrug of compound (I) may be of a kind that 10 changes to compound (I) under physiological conditions, as described in *Iyakuhin no Kaihatsu*, vol. 7, Molecular Design pp. 163-198, Hirokawa Shoten (1990).

The prodrug of compound (I) may be as it is or a pharmacologically acceptable salt. Examples of such salt 15 include, when the prodrug of compound (I) has an acidic group, such as carboxyl group etc., salts with inorganic base (e.g., alkali metal such as sodium, potassium etc., alkaline earth metal such as calcium, magnesium etc., transition metal such as zinc, iron, copper etc., and the like), salts with organic base 20 (e.g., organic amines such as trimethylamine, triethylamine, pyridine, picoline, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, dicyclohexylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine etc., basic amino acids such as arginine, lysine, ornithine etc., etc.), and the like.

When the prodrug of compound (I) has a basic group, such as amino group and the like, the salt is exemplified by salts with inorganic acid and organic acid (e.g., hydrochloric acid, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, carbonic acid, bicarbonic acid, formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, 30 trifluoroacetic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, malic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid etc.), salts with acidic amino acid, such as aspartic acid, glutamic acid etc., and the like.

The prodrug of compound (I) may be a hydrate or a non-hydrate.

While it has one or more asymmetric carbon(s) in a molecule, both an R configuration compound and an S configuration compound due to the asymmetric carbons are encompassed in the present invention.

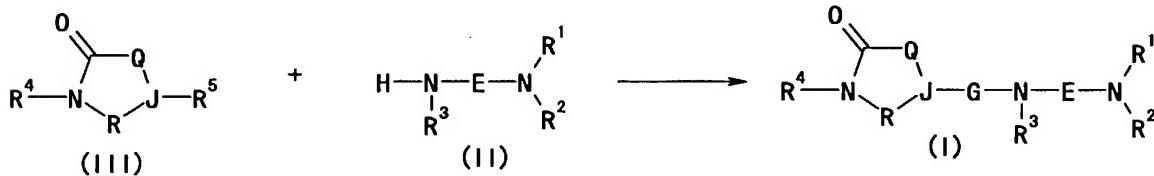
In the present specification, the "lower" of the lower alkyl group, lower alkoxy group and the like means chain, branched or cyclic carbon chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms,
10 unless particularly specified.

The compounds of the formulas (II) to (VI), a compound having a basic group or an acidic group can form a salt with an acid addition salt or a salt with a base. The salts with these acid addition salts and bases are exemplified by those recited
15 with regard to the aforementioned compound (I). In the following, the compounds of the respective formulas, inclusive of salts thereof, are to be briefly referred to as a compound (symbol of the formula). For example, a compound of the formula (II) and a salt thereof are simply referred to as
20 compound (II).

The compound (I) can be produced by, for example, the following method and the like.

Production Method 1

As shown in the following formulas, compound (II) and
25 compound (III) are reacted to produce compound (I).



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

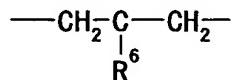
This reaction generally proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction. Examples of the solvent include ether solvents (e.g., ethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, dimethoxyethane, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane etc.), halogen solvents (e.g.,

dichloromethane, dichloroethane, chloroform etc.), aromatic solvents (e.g., toluene, chlorobenzene, xylene etc.), acetonitrile, N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF), acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), water and the like, which are used alone or in combination. Of these, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, chloroform and the like are preferable. This reaction is generally carried out by reacting 1 to 5 equivalents, preferably 1 to 3 equivalents, of compound (III) with compound (II). The reaction temperature is from -20°C to 50°C, preferably 0°C to room temperature, and the reaction time is generally from 5 min to 100 h. In this reaction, a co-presence of a base sometimes affords smooth progress of the reaction. As the base, both inorganic bases and organic bases are effective. Examples of the inorganic base include hydroxide, hydride, carbonate, hydrogencarbonate, organic acid salt and the like of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals. Particularly, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium bicarbonate and potassium bicarbonate are preferable. As the organic base, tertiary amines such as triethylamine and the like are preferable. Examples of the reactive derivative include acid anhydride, acid halide (e.g., acid chloride and acid bromide), active ester and the like, with preference given to acid halide. The amount of use of the base is generally 1 to 10 equivalents, preferably 1 to 3 equivalents, relative to compound (II).

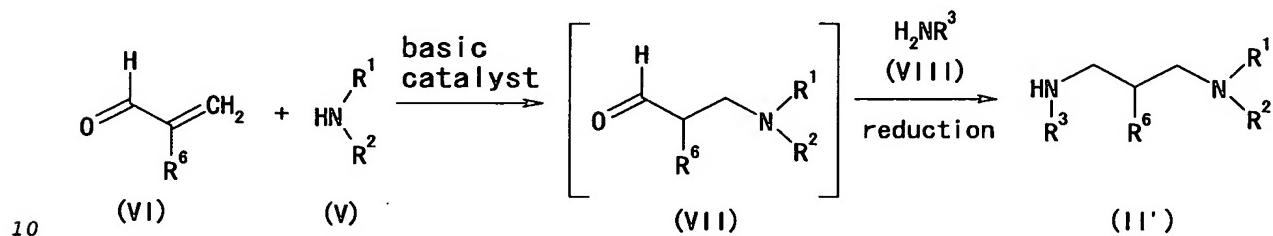
In the case of acylation from carboxylic acid, 1 equivalent of compound (II) is reacted with 1 to 1.5 equivalents of carboxylic acid in an inert solvent (e.g., halogen solvent and acetonitrile) in the presence of 1 to 1.5 equivalents of a dehydrative condensing agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) and the like. This reaction generally proceeds at room temperature where the reaction time is 0.5 to 24 h.

In compound (II) to be used for this method, the

divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally substituted by a group other than oxo group, as expressed by E, is a group of the formula:



5 wherein R⁶ is a substituent other than oxo group,
for example, the compound can be produced by a method described
in Synthetic Comm., 1991, 20, 3167-3180. That is, utilizing
the addition reaction of amineamides to unsaturated bond, the
following method is employed for the production.



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

The substituent other than oxo group expressed by R⁶ means the substituent other than oxo group of the divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or
15 substituents other than oxo group, as expressed by E.

The compound can be obtained by reacting acrolein derivative (VI) and compound (V) and then reacting the obtained product with compound (VIII) under reducing conditions. The reaction between compound (VI) and compound (V) is generally 20 carried out in a solvent inert to the reaction in the presence of a base. Examples of the base include 1) strong base such as hydride of alkali metal or alkaline earth metal (e.g., lithium hydride, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, calcium hydride etc.), amide of alkali metal or alkaline earth metal (e.g., lithium amide, sodium amide, lithium diisopropylamide, lithium dicyclohexylamide, lithium hexamethylsilazide, sodium hexamethylsilazide, potassium hexamethylsilazide etc.), lower 25 alkoxide of alkali metal or alkaline earth metal (e.g., sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, potassium t-butoxide etc.) and the

like, 2) inorganic base such as hydroxide of alkali metal or alkaline earth metal (e.g., sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, barium hydroxide etc.), carbonate of alkali metal or alkaline earth metal (e.g., sodium carbonate, 5 potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate etc.), hydrogencarbonate of alkali metal or alkaline earth metal (e.g., sodium hydrogencarbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate etc.) and the like, 3) organic base and the like such as amines [e.g., triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, 10 dimethylaminopyridine, DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene), DBN (1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]-non-5-ene) etc.] and basic heterocyclic compound (e.g., pyridine, imidazole, 2,6-lutidine etc.), and the like. Examples of the solvent include those recited for the reaction of the aforementioned compound (II) 15 and compound (III), which can be used alone or in combination. By this reaction, compound (VII) is obtained.

Examples of the reducing agent to be used for the reaction of compound (VII) and compound (VIII) include sodium borohydride, lithium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride and 20 the like. These reducing agents are used in an amount of generally 1 to 10 equivalents, preferably 1 to 4 equivalents, relative to compound (VII). The reaction temperature is from -20°C to 50°C, preferably 0°C - room temperature and the reaction time is 0.5 - 24 h.

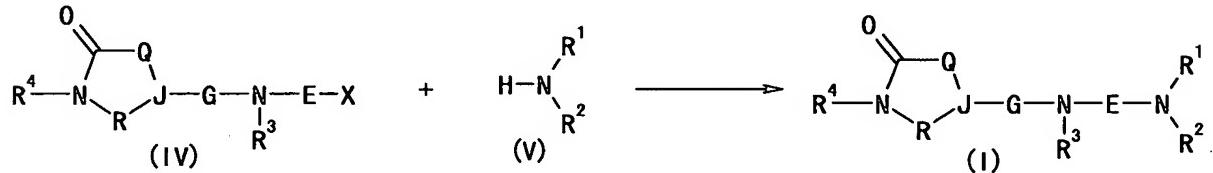
25 The catalytic reduction is conducted by a reaction with a catalytic amount of a metal catalyst, such as Raney Nickel, platinum oxide, metal palladium, palladium-carbon etc. in an inert solvent (e.g., alcohol solvent such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, t-butanol etc.) at room temperature to 100°C at a 30 hydrogen pressure of 1 atm to 100 atm for 1 to 48 h.

The compound (II) used for this method can be produced by a method described in, for example, Chem. Pharm. Bull. 47(1) 28-36 (1999), JP-A-56-53654 and the like or a method analogous thereto.

The compound (III) to be used for this method can be produced by a method described in, for example, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1950, 72, 1415., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1952, 74, 4549, J. Org. Chem., 1956, 21, 1087 and the like or a method analogous thereto.

Production Method 2

As shown in the following formulas, compound (IV) and compound (V) are reacted to produce compound (I).



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

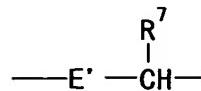
This reaction can be carried out according to the method described in, for example, ORGANIC FUNCTIONAL GROUP PREPARATIONS, 2nd printing, ACADEMIC PRESS, INC.

This reaction is generally carried out in a solvent inert to the reaction. Examples of the solvent include alcohol solvents, ether solvents, halogen solvents, aromatic solvents, acetonitrile, N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF), acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) and the like, which may be used alone or in combination. Of these, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, acetone, ethanol and the like are preferable. The reaction temperature is generally from room temperature to 100°C, preferably from room temperature to 50°C and the reaction time is generally from 0.5 to one day. For this reaction, 1 to 3 equivalents of a base is generally added relative to compound (IV), but it is not essential. Examples of the base include the base used for the reaction of the above-mentioned compound (II) and compound (III).

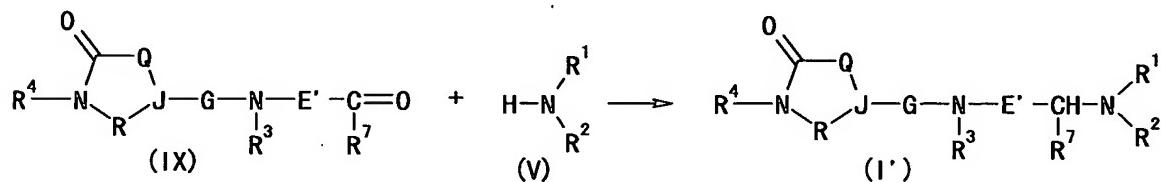
The compound (IV) used as a starting material for this reaction can be synthesized by a known method using compound (III) as a starting material.

Production Method 3

Of the compound (I), a compound wherein E is represented by the formula:



wherein E' is a group E having less one carbon atoms, R⁷ is a hydrogen atom or a hydrocarbon group, can be produced as shown in the following formulas, wherein compound of the formula (IX) and compound of the formula (V) are reacted under reducing conditions to give the compound.



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

The group expressed by E' which has less one carbon atoms as compared to E is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than oxo group and has carbon atoms of E less one. Examples of the hydrocarbon group expressed by R⁷ include unsubstituted alkyl group, aryl group, cycloalkyl group and cycloalkenyl group from the optionally substituted alkyl group, optionally substituted aryl group, optionally substituted cycloalkyl group and optionally substituted cycloalkenyl group, which have been exemplified as the substituents other than oxo group of a divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than oxo group, as expressed by E.

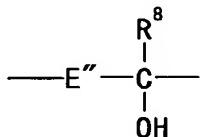
This reaction is carried out generally by reacting compound (IX) and compound (V) in a suitable solvent (e.g., water, alcohol, ether, halogen, acetonitrile, mixed solvent of two or more kinds of these etc.), adding an acidic substance where necessary, such as acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like, in the presence of a compound (1 - 5 equivalents, preferably 1 - 1.5 equivalents), wherein carbonyl group is

added to alkyl group, and a reducing agent. The reducing agent and other conditions are the same as those described for the method of Production Method 1.

The compound (IV) used as a starting material for this reaction can be produced by a known method using compound (III) as a starting material.

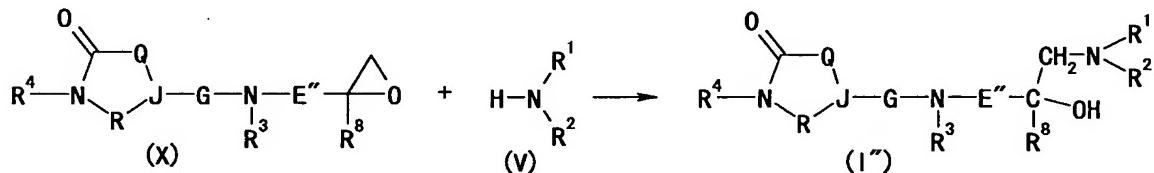
Production Method 4

Of the compound (I), a compound wherein E is represented by the formula:



10

wherein E'' is a group E having less two carbon atoms and R⁸ is a hydrocarbon group, can be produced as shown by reacting compound of the formula (X) and compound of the formula (V).



15

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

The group expressed by E'' which has less two carbon atoms as compared to E is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents other than oxo group and has carbon atoms of E less two. Examples of the 20 hydrocarbon group expressed by R⁸ include hydrocarbon groups exemplified for R⁷.

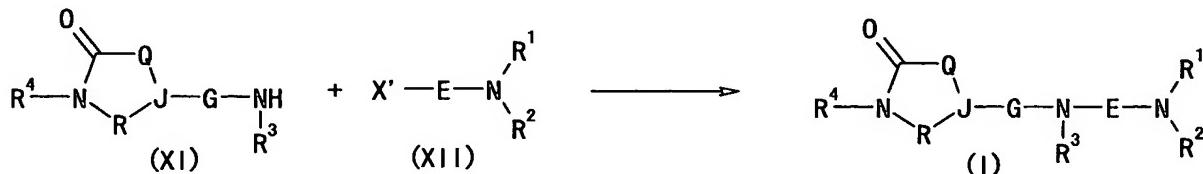
This reaction is carried out in the presence or absence of a solvent. Examples of the solvent include those recited for the reaction of the aforementioned compound (II) and 25 compound (III). For this reaction, a Lewis acid such as anhydrous zinc chloride, anhydrous aluminum chloride, anhydrous iron(II) chloride, titanium tetrachloride, tin tetrachloride, cobalt chloride, copper(II) chloride, boron trifluoride etherate etc. or the aforementioned base can be used as a

catalyst to accelerate the reaction. The reaction temperature is generally from -40°C to 180°C.

The compound (X) used as a starting material for this reaction can be synthesized by a known method using compound 5 (III) as a starting material.

Production Method 5

The compound (XI) and compound (XII) are reacted to produce compound (I).



10 wherein X' is a leaving group and other symbols are as defined above.

Examples of the leaving group expressed by X' include those exemplified as the leaving group expressed by X.

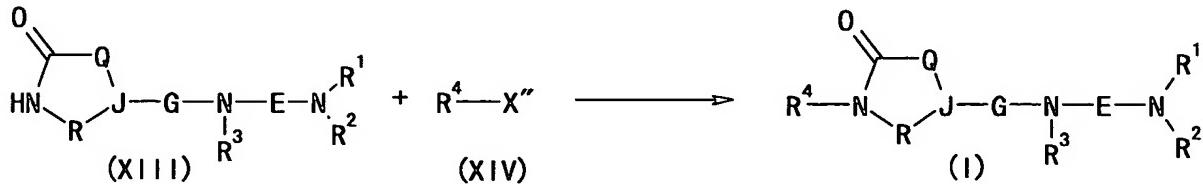
This reaction can be carried out according to the method 15 of Production Method 2.

The compound (XII) used as a starting material for this reaction can be produced from compound (V) by a known method.

The compound (XI) used as a starting material for this reaction can be synthesized by reacting compound (III) and 20 compound (VIII) according to the method of Production Method 1.

Production Method 6

As shown in the following formulas, the compound and compound (XIV) are reacted to produce compound (I).



25 wherein X'' is a leaving group and other symbols are as defined above.

This reaction can be carried out according to the method of Production Method 2. Examples of the leaving group

expressed by X" include those exemplified as the leaving group expressed by X.

The compound (I) of the present invention can be combined with different agents for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infectious diseases (particularly, agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of AIDS). In this case, these drugs are separately or simultaneously mixed with pharmacologically acceptable carriers, excipients, binders, diluents and the like and formulated into preparations, which can be administered orally or parenterally as pharmaceutical compositions for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infectious diseases. When the drugs are separately formulated into preparations, respective preparations may be mixed when in use by the use of a diluent and the like before administration. It is also possible to administer respective preparations formulated separately at the same time or separately at certain time intervals to the same subject. A kit product to administer separately formulated preparations by mixing, when in use, by the use of a diluent and the like (e.g., injection kit including ampoules containing respective powder drugs, a diluent to mix and dissolve two or more kinds of drugs when in use, and the like), a kit product to administer separately formulated preparations at the same time or separately at certain time intervals to the same subject (e.g., tablet kit for administering two or more tablets at the same time or separately at certain time intervals, which includes tablets containing respective drugs placed in the same bag or different bags having, where necessary, a description column to note the time of administration of the drug etc.), and the like are also encompassed in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention.

Specific examples of other agents for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infectious diseases, which are used in combination with the compound (I) of the present invention, include nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors such as

zidovudine, didanosine, zalcitabine, lamivudine, stavudine, abacavir, adefovir, adefovir dipivoxil, foziuvidine tidoxil and the like; non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors such as nevirapine, delavirdine, efavirenz, loviride, immunocal, 5 oltipraz and the like, inclusive of pharmaceutical agents having antioxidant action such as immunocal, oltipraz and the like; protease inhibitors such as saquinavir, ritonavir, indinavir, nelfinavir, amprenavir, palinavir, lasinavir and the like; and the like.

10 As the nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, zidovudine, didanosine, zalcitabine, lamivudine, stavudine and the like are preferable, as the non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, nevirapine, delavirdine and the like are preferable, and as the protease inhibitor, saquinavir, 15 ritonavir, indinavir, nelfinavir and the like are preferable.

The compound (I) of the present invention can be used in combination with the aforementioned protease inhibitors, nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors and the like, as well as, for example, CXCR4 antagonists (e.g., AMD-3100 etc.), 20 which are second receptors of T-cell tropic HIV-1, antibodies against HIV-1 surface antigens, and HIV-1 vaccines.

The compound (I) of the present invention has a CCR antagonistic action, particularly a potent CCR5 antagonistic action. Therefore, the compound is used for the prophylaxis or 25 treatment of various HIV infectious diseases in human, such as AIDS. The compound (I) of the present invention is low toxic and can be used safely.

The compound (I) of the present invention can be used as a CCR5 antagonist for, for example, an agent for the 30 prophylaxis or treatment of AIDS and an agent for suppressing the progress of the disease state of AIDS.

While the daily dose of the compound (I) varies depending on the condition, body weight of patients and administration route, it is about 5 to 1000 mg, preferably

about 10 to 600 mg, more preferably about 10 to 300 mg, particularly preferably about 15 to 150 mg, in the amount of the active ingredient [compound (I)] in the case of oral administration to an adult (body weight 50 Kg), which is
5 administered once or two to three times a day.

When the compound (I) and a reverse transcriptase inhibitor and/or a protease inhibitor are used in combination, the dose of the reverse transcriptase inhibitor or the protease inhibitor is appropriately determined within the range of not
10 less than about 1/200 to 1/2 and not more than about 2 to 3 times the typical dose. Moreover, when two or more kinds of pharmaceutical agents are used in combination, and when one pharmaceutical agent affects metabolism of a different pharmaceutical agent, the dose of each pharmaceutical agent is
15 adjusted as appropriate. In general, a dose for a single administration of each pharmaceutical agent is employed.

For example, the general doses of typical reverse transcriptase inhibitors and protease inhibitors are as follows.
zidovudine: 100 mg
20 didanosine: 125 - 200 mg
zalcitabine: 0.75 mg
lamivudine: 150 mg
stavudine: 30 - 40 mg
saquinavir: 600 mg
25 ritonavir: 600 mg
indinavir: 800 mg
nelfinavir: 750 mg

Specific embodiments, wherein the compound (I) and a reverse transcriptase inhibitor and/or a protease inhibitor are
30 combined, are shown in the following.

(a) The compound (I) (about 10 - 300 mg) and zidovudine (about 50 - 200 mg) per an adult (body weight 50 Kg) are combined and administered to the same subject. The respective drugs may be administered simultaneously or at a time difference of within

12 hours.

(b) The compound (I) (about 10 - 300 mg) and saquinavir (about 300 - 1200 mg) per an adult (body weight 50 Kg) are combined and administered to the same subject per an adult (body weight 5 50 Kg). The respective drugs may be administered simultaneously or at a time difference of within 12 hours.

{Embodiments For Carrying Out The Invention}

The present invention is explained in detail in the following by referring to Examples, Reference Examples, 10 Experimental Examples and Formulation Examples. However, these are mere examples and do not limit the present invention in any way.

The gene manipulation methods described below followed the method described in a textbook (Maniatis et al, Molecular 15 Cloning, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1989) or a method described in the attached protocol of reagent.

{Examples}

Example 1

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-20 pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

A mixture of the compound (400 mg, purity 80% from ^1H NMR) obtained in Reference Example 3, 4-benzylpiperidine (0.239 ml, 1.4 mmol), potassium iodide (225 mg, 1.4 mmol), potassium carbonate (282 mg, 2.0 mmol), acetonitrile (20 ml) was stirred 25 at 100°C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and water (15 ml) was added to the residue. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 ml×3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected 30 to column chromatography (silica gel 10 g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→9/1). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in diethyl ether. 1N Hydrogen chloride (diethyl ether solution, 2 ml) was added and the precipitate was

filtrated. The precipitate was washed with diethyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (282 mg, 0.6 mmol, yield 44%) as a hygroscopic pale-yellow amorphous.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.35–1.65 (2H, m), 1.75–2.1 (5H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 17.7Hz), 2.55–2.75 (1H, m), 2.63 (2H, d, J=6.8Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.8–3.0 (2H, m), 3.0–3.7 (7H, m), 3.75–3.9 (2H, m), 7.2–7.45 (7H, m), 7.45–7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₅N₃O₂·HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 67.69; H, 7.78; Cl, 7.40; N, 8.77. Found: C, 67.58; H, 7.75; Cl, 7.17; N, 8.59.

10 Example 2

1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-N-[3-(1-piperidinyl)propyl]-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using piperidine, the title compound was obtained, yield 48%.

15 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.3–2.1 (8H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 17.2Hz), 2.66 (1H, dd, J=6.0, 17.2Hz), 2.75–3.2 (4H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.2–3.65 (3H, m), 3.42 (1H, t, J=10.0Hz), 3.57 (1H, dd, J=5.5, 10.0Hz), 3.75–3.95 (2H, m), 7.3–7.4 (2H, m), 7.5–7.7 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₉N₃O₂·HCl·0.2H₂O: C, 62.63; H, 7.99; Cl, 9.24; N, 10.96. Found: C, 62.63; H, 7.80; Cl, 9.19; N, 10.99.

Example 3

N-[3-[cyclohexyl(methyl)amino]propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using N-methylcyclohexylamine, the title compound was obtained, yield 12%.

15 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.0–2.1 (12H, m), 2.47 (1H, dd, J=9.7, 17.1Hz), 2.65 (1H, dd, J=6.1, 17.1Hz), 2.78 (3H+3H, s), 3.0–3.5 (4H, m), 3.43 (1H, t, J=9.7Hz), 3.57 (1H, dd, J=5.4, 9.7Hz), 3.7–4.0 (2H, m), 7.3–7.45 (2H, m), 7.5–7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₃₃N₃O₂·HCl·0.8H₂O: C, 62.56; H, 8.50; Cl, 8.39; N, 9.95. Found: C, 62.46; H, 8.48; Cl, 8.34; N, 9.86.

Example 4

1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-N-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-

isoquinolyl)propyl]-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, the title compound was obtained, yield 39%.

5 ^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 2.0-2.2 (2H, m), 2.44 (1H, dd, $J=9.8, 16.8\text{Hz}$), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.1-3.7 (9H, m), 3.75-4.0 (2H, m), 4.45 (2H, s), 7.15-7.45 (6H, m), 7.45-7.7 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1.1\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.37; H, 7.25; Cl, 7.92; N, 9.38. Found: C, 64.35; H, 7.08; Cl, 7.49; N, 9.33.

10 **Example 5**

1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-N-[3-(1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3*H*-3-benzoazepin-3-yl)propyl]-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide fumarate

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3*H*-3-benzoazepine, the title 15 compound was obtained, yield 33%.

1 ^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9-2.15 (2H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, $J=9.5, 17.9\text{Hz}$), 2.65 (1H, dd, $J=5.7, 17.9\text{Hz}$), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.95-3.4 (9H, m), 3.41 (1H, t, $J=9.8\text{Hz}$), 3.56 (1H, dd, $J=5.3, 9.8\text{Hz}$), 3.6-3.95 (4H, m), 6.62 (2H, s), 7.28 (4H, s), 7.3-7.4 (2H, m), 7.45-7.65 20 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 0.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 66.32; H, 6.79; N, 8.00. Found: C, 66.23; H, 6.71; N, 7.95.

Example 6

1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-N-[3-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide fumarate

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 4-phenylpiperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 42%.

1 ^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.7-2.3 (6H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, $J=9.0, 17.3\text{Hz}$), 30 2.65 (1H, dd, $J=5.7, 17.3\text{Hz}$), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.8-4.0 (12H, m), 6.67 (2H, s), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 0.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 65.51; H, 7.07; N, 7.64. Found: C, 65.53; H, 6.97; N, 7.65.

Example 7

N-[3-(4-acetamide-4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 4-acetamide-4-phenylpiperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 40%.

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.85-2.8 (8H, m), 2.07 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.1-3.7 (9H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 7.25-7.7 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1.4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 62.48; H, 7.45; Cl, 6.59; N, 10.41. Found: C, 62.56; H, 7.23; Cl, 7.02; N, 10.11.

10 Example 8

N-[3-(indene-1-spiro-4'-piperidin-1'-yl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide fumarate

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using indene-1-spiro-4'-piperidine, the title compound was obtained, yield 43%.

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.45-1.65 (2H, m), 1.95-2.2 (2H, m), 2.3-2.55 (3H, m), 2.67 (1H, dd, $J=6.2, 17.2\text{Hz}$), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.2-3.45 (5H, m), 3.42 (1H, t, $J=9.8\text{Hz}$), 3.59 (1H, dd, $J=5.4, 9.8\text{Hz}$), 3.65-3.8 (2H, m), 3.8-3.95 (2H, m), 6.63 (2H, s), 6.97 (1H, d, $J=5.8\text{Hz}$), 7.02 (1H, d, $J=5.8\text{Hz}$), 7.25-7.7 (9H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 1.0\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 66.53; H, 6.80; N, 7.27. Found: C, 66.60; H, 6.62; N, 7.30.

Example 9

N-(3-[4-[hydroxy(diphenyl)methyl]-1-piperidinyl]propyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 4-[hydroxy(diphenyl)methyl]piperidine, the title compound was obtained, yield 51%.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.35-2.55 (12H, m), 2.6-2.8 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.8-3.15 (3H, m), 3.17 (1H, t, $J=9.1\text{Hz}$), 3.55-3.8 (3H, m), 7.05-7.55 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot 0.6\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 73.88; H, 7.55; N, 7.83. Found: C, 73.81; H, 7.58; N, 7.83.

Example 10

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 1-benzylpiperazine, the title compound was obtained,
5 yield 51%.

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.44 (1H, dd, $J=9.2, 17.1\text{Hz}$),
2.64 (1H, dd, $J=6.5, 17.1\text{Hz}$), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.15-3.7 (13H, m),
3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 4.38 (2H, s), 7.3-7.4 (2H, m), 7.45-7.65 (8H,
m).

10 Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 59.02; H, 7.31; Cl,
13.40; N, 10.59. Found: C, 59.00; H, 7.34; Cl, 13.36; N, 10.49.

Example 11

1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-*N*-[3-(1-piperazinyl)propyl]-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

15 *N*-[3-(4-Benzyl-1-piperazinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide (463 mg, 1.1 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and palladium hydroxide - carbon (20%, 93 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h under a hydrogen atmosphere. An insoluble
20 material was filtrated and the insoluble material was washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (364 mg, 1.1 mmol, yield 99%) as a colorless oil.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.6-1.85 (2H, m), 2.15-2.6 (9H, m), 2.6-2.9
25 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95-3.2 (1H, m), 3.19 (1H, t, $J=8.9\text{Hz}$),
3.64 (1H, dd, $J=6.8, 8.9\text{Hz}$), 3.65-3.8 (2H, m), 7.1-7.2 (2H, m),
7.3-7.55 (3H, m).

Example 12

N-[3-(4-benzoyl-1-piperazinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide fumarate

The compound (192 mg, 0.56 mmol) obtained in Example 11 and triethylamine (0.101 ml, 0.72 mmol) were dissolved in THF (5 ml) and benzoyl chloride (0.078 ml, 0.67 mmol) was added under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at the same

temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (15 ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 ml×3). The organic layer was 5 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 10 g, ethyl acetate/methanol = 1/0→9/1→4/1). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give *N*-[3-(4-benzoyl-1-piperazinyl)propyl]- 10 1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide (221 mg, 0.49 mmol). The obtained compound was dissolved in methanol and fumaric acid (57 mg, 0.49 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and diethyl ether was added. The precipitate was collected by filtration. 15 The precipitate was washed with diethyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (228 mg, 0.40 mmol, yield 72%) as a hygroscopic pale-yellow amorphous.

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9–2.15 (2H, m), 2.44 (1H, dd, $J=9.0, 17.6\text{Hz}$), 2.65 (1H, dd, $J=6.0, 17.6\text{Hz}$), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.1–4.0 (15H, m), 20 6.63 (2H, s), 7.3–7.4 (2H, m), 7.4–7.65 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{32}N_4O_3 \cdot C_4H_4O_4 \cdot 0.9H_2O$: C, 62.03; H, 6.56; N, 9.65. Found: C, 61.97; H, 6.36; N, 9.35.

Example 13

25 *N*-{3-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]propyl}-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained.

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.56–1.90 (6H, m), 1.97–2.44 (5H, m), 2.60– 30 2.80 (4H, m), 2.85–3.26 (5H, m), 3.58–3.80 (3H, m), 7.06–7.20 (4H, m), 7.34–7.53 (3H, m), 7.95 (2H, dd, $J=5.1, 8.8\text{Hz}$).

Example 14

25 *N*-{3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl]propyl}-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidine, the title compound was obtained.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.44-1.95 (7H, m), 2.03-2.91 (10H, m), 2.97-5 3.25 (3H, m), 3.60-3.84 (3H, m), 7.13-7.54 (9H, m).

Example 15

N-[3-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 10 1 using 1-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazine, the title compound was obtained.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.56-1.87 (2H, m), 2.16-2.84 (11H, m), 2.93-3.26 (6H, m), 3.56-3.84 (3H, m), 6.69-7.21 (6H, m), 7.29-7.52 (3H, m).

15 **Example 16**

N-[3-[4-(diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using 1-(diphenylmethyl)piperazine, the title compound was 20 obtained.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.60-1.86 (2H, m), 2.12-2.50 (11H, m), 2.58-2.80 (4H, m), 2.94-3.21 (2H, m), 3.55-3.77 (3H, m), 4.19 (1H, s), 7.07-7.30 (8H, m), 7.33-7.50 (7H, m).

Example 17

25 *N-[4-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide*

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 4 and 4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was 30 obtained.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.39-1.64 (4H, m), 1.71-2.43 (9H, m), 2.60-2.80 (4H, m), 2.86-3.27 (5H, m), 3.59-3.68 (3H, m), 7.06-7.20 (4H, m), 7.35-7.53 (3H, m), 7.97 (2H, dd, J=5.5, 8.9Hz).

Example 18

N-[4-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 4 and 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidine, the title compound was obtained.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.42-1.93 (7H, m), 1.97-2.52 (7H, m), 2.56-2.89 (6H, m), 2.95-3.25 (2H, m), 3.55-3.81 (3H, m), 7.07-7.20 (2H, m), 7.23-7.56 (7H, m).

Example 19

N-[4-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]butyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 4 and 1-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazine, the title compound was obtained.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.46-1.64 (4H, m), 2.23 (1H, dd, $J=9.2, 16.9\text{Hz}$), 2.33-2.46 (2H, m), 2.53-2.80 (8H, m), 3.00-3.24 (6H, m), 3.60-3.80 (3H, m), 6.81-7.02 (4H, m), 7.11-7.20 (2H, m), 7.35-7.53 (3H, m).

Example 20

N-[4-[4-(diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]butyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 4 and 1-(diphenylmethyl)piperazine, the title compound was obtained.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.35-1.62 (4H, m), 2.08-2.53 (11H, m), 2.58-2.80 (4H, m), 2.93-3.22 (2H, m), 3.54-3.77 (3H, m), 4.20 (1H, s), 7.06-7.51 (15H, m).

Example 21

N-[5-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]pentyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 5 and 4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was

obtained.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.22–1.63 (6H, m), 1.68–1.92 (4H, m), 1.97–2.40 (5H, m), 2.60–2.80 (4H, m), 2.91–3.28 (5H, m), 3.58–3.76 (3H, m), 7.06–7.21 (4H, m), 7.35–7.53 (3H, m), 7.96 (2H, dd,
5 J=5.5, 8.8Hz).

Example 22

N-[2-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]ethyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide fumarate

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example
10 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 6-4 and 4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 20%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.75–2.3 (4H, m), 2.43 (1H, dd, J=9.4, 17.6Hz), 2.55–2.75 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.05–4.0 (10H, m), 4.05–4.3
15 (2H, m), 6.66 (2H, s), 7.29 (2H, t, J=8.8Hz), 7.3–7.45 (2H, m), 7.45–7.65 (3H, m), 8.06 (2H, dd, J=5.5, 8.7Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₆H₃₀FN₃O₃·C₄H₄O₄·1.5H₂O: C, 60.60; H, 6.27; N, 7.07. Found: C, 60.68; H, 6.13; N, 7.15.

Example 23

20 *N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride*

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 7, the title compound was obtained, yield 69%.

25 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.35–1.65 (2H, m), 1.75–2.1 (5H, m), 2.47 (1H, dd, J=9.4, 18.0Hz), 2.55–2.75 (1H, m), 2.65 (2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 2.75–3.2 (4H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 3.2–3.7 (5H, m), 3.7–3.9 (2H, m), 7.25–7.45 (6H, m), 7.63 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.72 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz).

30 Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃Cl₂N₃O₂·HCl·0.7H₂O: C, 58.80; H, 6.47; Cl, 19.28; N, 7.62. Found: C, 58.77; H, 6.41; Cl, 18.91; N, 7.56.

Example 24

N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-N-[3-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 7 and 4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 68%.

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.7–2.3 (6H, m), 2.4–2.75 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 3.0–4.0 (12H, m), 7.2–7.4 (3H, m), 7.6–7.8 (2H, m), 8.0–8.15 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{30}\text{Cl}_2\text{FN}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 56.09; H, 5.54; Cl, 18.40; N, 7.27. Found: C, 56.14; H, 5.66; Cl, 17.80; N, 7.22.

Example 25

N–[3–(4–benzylidene–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–1–methyl–5–oxo–*N*–phenyl–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

To a mixture of the compound (274 mg, 1.0 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 8–2, 4–benzylidene

15 piperidine hydrochloride (231 mg, 1.10 mmol) and THF (10 ml) were successively added triethylamine (0.209 ml, 1.5 mmol) and sodium triacetoxy borohydride (318 mg, 1.5 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. A saturated aqueous sodium

20 hydrogencarbonate solution (15 ml) and water (10 ml) were added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml×3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 10 g, ethyl

25 acetate/methanol = 1/0→9/1→6/1). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in methanol, and 1N hydrogen chloride (diethyl ether solution, 2 ml) was added. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and diethyl ether was added to the residue and

30 the precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate was washed with diethyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (380 mg, 0.81 mmol, yield 81%) as a hygroscopic pale-yellow amorphous.

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9–2.15 (2H, m), 2.3–4.0 (17H, m), 2.78 (3H, s),

6.61 (1H, s), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{33}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.7H_2O$: C, 67.47; H, 7.42; Cl, 7.38; N, 8.74. Found: C, 67.48; H, 7.44; Cl, 7.40; N, 8.70.

Example 26

- 5 1-methyl-5-oxo-N-[3-(4-phenoxy-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 25 using 4-phenoxy piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 78%.

- 10 1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ 1.7-2.35 (7H, m), 2.35-2.55 (1H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.85-3.85 (11H, m), 4.4-4.8 (1H, m), 6.9-7.1 (3H, m), 7.2-7.6 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{33}N_3O_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.8H_2O$: C, 64.20; H, 7.38; Cl, 7.29; N, 8.64. Found: C, 64.17; H, 7.50; Cl, 7.99; N, 8.66.

15 **Example 27**

1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-N-(3-{4-[(E)-2-phenylethenyl]-1-piperidinyl}propyl)-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

- 20 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 25 using 4-[(E)-2-phenylethenyl]piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 89%.

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.55-1.9 (2H, m), 1.9-2.2 (5H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 17.2Hz), 2.66 (1H, dd, J=6.3, 17.2Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.85-3.75 (9H, m), 3.75-3.95 (2H, m), 6.30 (1H, dd, J=6.5, 16.0Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

- 25 Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{35}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 68.23; H, 7.61; Cl, 7.19; N, 8.53. Found: C, 68.18; H, 7.44; Cl, 7.20; N, 8.52.

Example 28

1-methyl-5-oxo-N-[3-(4-phenethyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

- 30 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 25 using 4-phenethyl piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 62%.

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.3-1.85 (5H, m), 1.85-2.15 (4H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 17.7Hz), 2.55-3.65 (12H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.75-3.95

(2H, m), 7.2-7.45 (7H, m), 7.5-7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{37}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 1.0H_2O$: C, 66.98; H, 8.03; Cl, 7.06; N, 8.37. Found: C, 66.99; H, 8.10; Cl, 7.52; N, 8.31.

Example 29

- 5 $N\{-3-[4-(benzyloxy)-1-piperidinyl]propyl\}-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-$ phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 25 using 4-(benzyloxy)piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 75%.

- 10 1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.7-2.4 (6H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, $J=8.8, 17.4Hz$), 2.66 (1H, dd, $J=6.1, 17.4Hz$), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.0-3.65 (9H, m), 3.75-4.0 (3H, m), 4.64 (2H, s), 7.3-7.45 (2H, m), 7.45 (5H, s), 7.5-7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 65.27; H, 7.55; Cl, 7.14; N, 8.46. Found: C, 65.27; H, 7.63; Cl, 7.14; N, 8.51.

Example 30

- $N\{-3-[4-(diphenylmethyl)-1-piperidinyl]propyl\}-1-methyl-5-oxo-N$ -phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide fumarate

- 20 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 25 using 4-(diphenylmethyl)piperidine hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained, yield 70%.

- 25 1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ 1.0-1.3 (2H, m), 1.3-1.75 (4H, m), 1.95-2.55 (5H, m), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (3H, m), 3.13 (1H, t, $J=9.2Hz$), 3.37 (1H, dd, $J=6.1, 9.2Hz$), 3.5-3.7 (4H, m), 3.54 (1H, d, $J=11.0Hz$), 6.57 (2H, s), 7.05-7.55 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{33}H_{39}N_3O_2 \cdot C_4H_4O_4 \cdot 0.3H_2O$: C, 70.41; H, 6.96; N, 6.66. Found: C, 70.48; H, 7.06; N, 6.67.

Example 31

- 30 $N\{-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-N-(4-$ methylphenyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

To a mixture of 1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid (358 mg, 2.5 mmol), DMF (0.023 ml) and dichloromethane (10 ml) was added oxalyl chloride (0.256 ml, 3.0 mmol) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for

15 min and 1 h until it reached room temperature. The obtained solution was added to a mixture of the compound (395 mg, 1.0 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 9, triethylamine (1.39 ml, 10 mmol) and dichloromethane (15 ml) at -20°C with stirring and 5 1 h until it reached 0°C. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (15 ml) was added. The organic solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (15 ml×3). The organic layer was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium 10 hydrogencarbonate solution (5 ml×3) and saturated brine (5 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 10 g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→9/1). The objective fraction was 15 concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in methanol. 1N Hydrogen chloride (diethyl ether solution, 2 ml) was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Diethyl ether was added to the residue and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The 20 precipitate was washed with diethyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (409 mg, 0.84 mmol, yield 85%) as a hygroscopic pale-yellow amorphous.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.3-1.95 (7H, m), 2.11 (1H, dd, J=9.9, 16.5Hz), 2.3-2.6 (3H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.6-3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 25 (3H, s), 3.5-3.75 (2H, m), 7.1-7.4 (9H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₇N₃O₂·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 67.96; H, 7.98; Cl, 7.16; N, 8.49. Found: C, 67.99; H, 7.94; Cl, 7.45; N, 8.28.

Example 32

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1-30 methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 11, the title compound was obtained, yield 75%.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.31 (9H, s), 1.35-1.95 (7H, m), 2.11 (1H,

dd, $J=9.6$, 16.4Hz), 2.35-2.6 (3H, m), 2.6-3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.55-3.75 (2H, m), 7.1-7.4 (7H, m), 7.51 (2H, d, $J=8.4$ Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{31}H_{43}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 69.34; H, 8.48; Cl, 6.60; N, 7.83. Found: C, 69.27; H, 8.52; Cl, 6.40; N, 7.82.

5 **Example 33**

$N-[3-(4\text{-benzyl-1-piperidinyl})propyl]-N-(5\text{-indanyl})-1\text{-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride}$

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 12, the 10 title compound was obtained, yield 69%.

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.44-1.58 (2H, m), 1.88-2.14 (7H, m), 2.44-2.49 (1H, m), 2.60-2.69 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.81-2.98 (6H, m), 3.06-3.14 (2H, m), 3.28-3.53 (5H, m), 3.76-3.82 (2H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, $J=8.2$ Hz), 7.22-7.43 (7H, m).

15 Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}H_{39}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$: C, 67.08; H, 8.07; N, 7.82. Found: C, 67.19; H, 7.97; N, 8.01.

Example 34

$N-[3-(4\text{-benzyl-1-piperidinyl})propyl]-N-(4\text{-methoxyphenyl})-1\text{-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride}$

20 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 13, the title compound was obtained, yield 88%.

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.75-2.1 (5H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, $J=9.7$, 17.7Hz), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.63 (2H, d, $J=7.0$ Hz), 25 2.75-3.0 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.0-3.2 (2H, m), 3.2-3.65 (5H, m), 3.7-3.9 (2H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, $J=8.8$ Hz), 7.2-7.45 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{37}N_3O_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 65.83; H, 7.73; Cl, 6.94; N, 8.22. Found: C, 65.79; H, 7.70; Cl, 6.98; N, 8.06.

30 **Example 35**

$N-[3-(4\text{-benzyl-1-piperidinyl})propyl]-N-(3,4\text{-dimethoxyphenyl})-1\text{-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride}$

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 14, the

title compound was obtained, yield 78%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.35–1.7 (2H, m), 1.7–2.1 (5H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 17.4Hz), 2.55–2.75 (1H, m), 2.63 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 2.75–4.1 (11H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 3.92 (3H, s), 6.9–7.1 (2H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.2–7.5 (5H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₉H₃₉N₃O₄·HCl·0.7H₂O: C, 64.18; H, 7.69; Cl, 6.53; N, 7.74. Found: C, 64.21; H, 7.69; Cl, 6.65; N, 7.77.

Example 36

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–(3,4–diethoxyphenyl)–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 15, the title compound was obtained, yield 78%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.40–1.52 (8H, m), 1.82–2.00 (5H, m), 2.46–2.64 (5H, m), 2.70–2.95 (5H, m), 3.07–3.14 (2H, m), 3.30–3.56 (6H, m), 4.10–4.22 (4H, m), 6.91–7.02 (2H, m), 7.13–7.17 (1H, m), 7.25–7.38 (5H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₁H₄₃N₃O₄·HCl·1.0H₂O: C, 64.62; H, 8.05; N, 7.29. Found: C, 64.39; H, 8.11; N, 7.42.

Example 37

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–(4–chlorophenyl)–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 16, the title compound was obtained, yield 86%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.35–1.65 (2H, m), 1.8–2.1 (5H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 17.6Hz), 2.55–2.75 (1H, m), 2.64 (2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 2.75–3.65 (9H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.65–3.95 (2H, m), 7.2–7.45 (7H, m), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₄ClN₃O₂·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 62.93; H, 7.08; Cl, 13.76; N, 8.15. Found: C, 63.04; H, 7.14; Cl, 13.60; N, 8.16.

Example 38

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–(3–chlorophenyl)–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 17, the title compound was obtained, yield 79%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.40–1.55 (2H, m), 1.85–2.03 (5H, m), 2.47–2.95
5 (9H, m), 3.06–3.59 (7H, m), 3.71–3.85 (2H, m), 7.25–7.55 (9H,
m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₄ClN₃O₂·HCl·0.7H₂O: C, 62.71; H, 7.10; N,
8.13. Found: C, 62.77; H, 7.05; N, 8.24.

Example 39

10 *N*–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–(3,4–difluorophenyl)–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 19, the title compound was obtained, yield 80%.

15 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.40–1.55 (2H, m), 1.89–2.00 (5H, m), 2.48–2.64 (4H, m), 2.77–2.94 (5H, m), 3.06–3.14 (2H, m), 3.30–3.55 (5H, m), 3.73–3.79 (2H, m), 7.20–7.46 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃F₂N₃O₂·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 62.74; H, 6.86; N, 8.13. Found: C, 62.44; H, 6.88; N, 8.27.

20 **Example 40**

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–(2,4–difluorophenyl)–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 20, the 25 title compound was obtained, yield 63%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.43–1.58 (2H, m), 1.88–1.95 (5H, m), 2.47–2.65 (4H, m), 2.77–2.91 (5H, m), 3.07–3.11 (2H, m), 3.26 (1H, m), 3.36–3.55 (4H, m), 3.66–3.82 (2H, m), 7.10–7.49 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃F₂N₃O₂·HCl·1.0H₂O: C, 61.88; H, 6.92; N, 30 8.02. Found: C, 62.14; H, 6.95; N, 8.26.

Example 41

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–(2,6–difluorophenyl)–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example

31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 21, the title compound was obtained, yield 88%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.40–1.58 (2H, m), 1.76–2.07 (5H, m), 2.50–2.64 (4H, m), 2.71–2.94 (5H, m), 3.08–3.29 (3H, m), 3.42–3.56 (4H, m), 3.76–3.81 (2H, m), 7.19–7.38 (7H, m), 7.53–7.58 (1H, m).
5 Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃F₂N₃O₂·HCl·1.1H₂O: C, 61.67; H, 6.94; N, 7.99. Found: C, 61.52; H, 6.92; N, 8.29.

Example 42

10 *N*–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–(3–chloro–4–fluorophenyl)–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 22, the title compound was obtained, yield 68%.

15 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.40–1.58 (2H, m), 1.89–1.96 (5H, m), 2.47–2.64 (4H, m), 2.77–2.95 (5H, m), 3.01–3.13 (2H, m), 3.32–3.56 (5H, m), 3.73–3.79 (2H, m), 7.25–7.40 (6H, m), 7.55–7.60 (2H, m).
Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃ClFN₃O₂·HCl·0.75H₂O: C, 60.50; H, 6.39; N, 7.84. Found: C, 60.70; H, 6.71; N, 8.16.

20 **Example 43**

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–1–methyl–5–oxo–*N*–(4–trifluoromethylphenyl)–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 23, the title compound was obtained, yield 70%.

25 ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.44–1.57 (2H, m), 1.70–1.85 (5H, m), 2.10–2.21 (2H, m), 2.39–2.54 (3H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.70–3.05 (4H, m), 3.13–3.45 (4H, m), 3.65–3.75 (2H, m), 7.16–7.34 (5H, m), 7.65–7.69 (2H, m), 7.85–7.90 (2H, m).
30 Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄F₃N₃O₂·HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 61.47; H, 6.63; N, 7.68. Found: C, 61.43; H, 6.73; N, 7.97.

Example 44

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–[3,5–bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–

pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 24, the title compound was obtained, yield 50%.

5 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.44–1.51 (2H, m), 1.89–2.01 (5H, m), 2.45–2.63 (4H, m), 2.69–2.96 (5H, m), 3.08–3.85 (9H, m), 7.25–7.38 (5H, m), 8.06 (2H, s), 8.26 (1H, s).

Example 45

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 25, the title compound was obtained, yield 60%.

15 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.45–1.58 (2H, m), 1.69–1.85 (5H, m), 2.06–2.19 (2H, m), 2.39–2.54 (3H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.70–3.05 (4H, m), 3.12–3.46 (4H, m), 3.63–3.71 (2H, m), 7.16–7.34 (5H, m), 7.47–7.61 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄F₃N₃O₃·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 59.53; H, 6.46; N, 7.44. Found: C, 59.31; H, 6.54; N, 7.70.

20 **Example 46**

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-N-(1-naphthyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 26, the 25 title compound was obtained, yield 67%.

15 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.43–1.56 (2H, m), 1.86–2.10 (5H, m), 2.58–2.80 (6H, m), 2.86–3.40 (8H, m), 3.47–3.57 (4H, m), 7.23–7.40 (5H, m), 7.54–7.82 (5H, m), 8.09–8.13 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₁H₃₇N₃O₂·HCl·1.5H₂O: C, 68.05; H, 7.55; N, 7.68. 30 Found: C, 67.79; H, 7.47; N, 7.62.

Example 47

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-(3-biphenyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example

31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 27, the title compound was obtained, yield 85%.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.3–2.0 (7H, m), 2.14 (1H, dd, J=9.5, 17.3Hz), 2.4–2.6 (3H, m), 2.6–3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.6–5 3.85 (2H, m), 7.1–7.8 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₃H₃₉N₃O₂·HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 71.40; H, 7.44; Cl, 6.39; N, 7.57. Found: C, 71.31; H, 7.49; Cl, 6.37; N, 7.53.

Example 48

20 *N*–[3–(benzyloxy)phenyl]–*N*–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 28, the title compound was obtained, yield 82%.

15 ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.3–1.95 (7H, m), 2.09 (1H, dd, J=10.0, 17.2Hz), 2.35–2.6 (3H, m), 2.6–3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.55–3.75 (2H, m), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.9–7.55 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₄H₄₁N₃O₃·HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 69.78; H, 7.41; Cl, 6.06; N, 7.18. Found: C, 69.72; H, 7.42; Cl, 5.94; N, 7.16.

Example 49

20 *N*–[4–(benzyloxy)phenyl]–*N*–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–1–methyl–5–oxo–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide hydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 29, the title compound was obtained, yield 78%.

25 ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.3–1.95 (7H, m), 2.10 (1H, dd, J=9.4, 16.8Hz), 2.35–2.6 (3H, m), 2.6–3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.5–3.75 (2H, m), 5.13 (2H, s), 7.05–7.55 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₄H₄₁N₃O₃·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 69.57; H, 7.42; Cl, 6.04; N, 7.16. Found: C, 69.60; H, 7.38; Cl, 6.14; N, 7.18.

30 **Example 50**

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–*N*–phenyl–*trans*–4–cotininecarboxamide dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 10 and

trans-4-cotininecarboxylic acid, the title compound was obtained, yield 93%.

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.42–1.48 (2H, m), 1.83–1.95 (5H, m), 2.60–2.63 (5H, m), 2.69–2.92 (5H, m), 3.02–3.60 (6H, m), 5.04 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.24–7.41 (10H, m), 7.97 (1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 8.77 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz).
Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₂·2HCl·1.5H₂O: C, 62.94; H, 7.10; N, 9.18. Found: C, 62.80; H, 7.29; N, 8.88.

Example 51

10 1-benzyl-N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 44, the title compound was obtained, yield
15 68% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15–1.33 (2H, m), 1.40–1.86 (7H, m), 2.23–2.36 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.68–2.90 (3H, m), 2.92–3.12 (2H, m), 3.53 (1H, dd, J = 7.6, 5.4 Hz), 3.64–3.72 (2H, m), 4.33 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.43 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz),
20 7.00–7.30 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₃H₃₉N₃O₂·0.5H₂O: C, 76.41; H, 7.77; N, 8.10.
Found: C, 76.37; H, 7.63; N, 8.23.

Example 52

25 N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-5-oxo-N,1-diphenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 43, the title compound was obtained, yield 62% (oil).

30 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10–2.00 (9H, m), 2.27–2.45 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.81–2.99 (3H, m), 3.10–3.27 (1H, m), 3.62 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 3.71–3.79 (2H, m), 4.18 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.09–7.53 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₇N₃O₂·0.5H₂O: C, 76.16; H, 7.59; N, 8.33.

Found: C, 75.91; H, 7.85; N, 8.35.

Example 53

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-cyclohexyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

5 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 45, the title compound was obtained, yield 57% (oil).

10 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.00-1.86 (19H, m), 2.15-2.32 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.58-2.70 (1H, m), 2.67-3.06 (3H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 3.56-3.94 (4H, m), 7.10-7.50 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 75.26; H, 8.68; N, 8.23.

Found: C, 75.19; H, 8.37; N, 8.32.

Example 54

15 *N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-butyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 46, the title compound was obtained, yield 20 46% (oil).

10 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 0.88 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.05-1.90 (13H, m), 2.22 (1H, dd, J = 16.8, 8.8 Hz), 2.28 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.66 (1H, dd, J = 16.8, 8.8 Hz), 2.75-2.90 (2H, m), 2.94-3.45 (4H, m), 3.62-3.75 (3H, m), 7.10-7.50 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 74.34; H, 8.73; N, 8.67.

Found: C, 74.60; H, 8.77; N, 8.89.

Example 55

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-5-oxo-1-phenethyl-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 47, the title compound was obtained, yield 59% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.12–1.37 (2H, m), 1.38–1.90 (7H, m), 2.13–2.31 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.61–2.85 (5H, m), 2.92–3.06 (2H, m), 3.44 (2H, t like, J = 7.4 Hz), 3.54–3.59 (1H, m), 3.69 (2H, t like, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.07–7.44 (15H, m).

5 **Example 56**

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–5–oxo–*N*–phenyl–1–(3–phenylpropyl)–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and 10 Reference Example 48, the title compound was obtained, yield 84% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10–1.31 (2H, m), 1.35–1.91 (9H, m), 2.13–2.32 (3H, m), 2.49–2.71 (5H, m), 2.80–3.03 (3H, m), 3.13 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 3.22–3.43 (2H, m), 3.59–3.74 (3H, m), 7.10–7.48 15 (15H, m).

Example 57

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–1–(4–methoxybenzyl)–5–oxo–*N*–phenyl–3–pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 20 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 49, the title compound was obtained, yield 81% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15–1.85 (9H, m), 2.05–2.34 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.65–2.83 (3H, m), 2.94–3.10 (2H, m), 3.51 (1H, 25 dd, J = 8.0, 5.8 Hz), 3.64–3.72 (2H, m), 3.78 (3H, s), 4.27 (1H, d, J = 14.8 Hz), 4.36 (1H, d, J = 14.8 Hz), 6.80–6.86 (2H, m), 7.07–7.45 (12H, m).

Example 58

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidinyl)propyl]–5–oxo–*N*–phenyl–3–30 pyrrolidinecarboxamide

To a mixed solution of the compound (65 mg, 0.12 mmol) obtained in Example 57 in acetonitrile/water (1.5 mL/0.5 mL) was added CAN (132 mg, 0.24 mmol) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. CAN (66 mg, 0.12 mmol)

was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. Water (5 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL×2). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtrated and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained oil was purified by column chromatography (basic alumina activity III, 20 g, eluted with ethyl acetate/methanol = 9/1) to give the title compound (25 mg, 50%, oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10–1.33 (2H, m), 1.38–1.87 (7H, m), 2.08–2.32 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.59–2.85 (3H, m), 3.09–3.28 (2H, m), 3.55–3.75 (3H, m), 5.42 (1H, br), 7.10–7.49 (10H, m).

MS m/z = 420 (MH⁺).

Example 59

1-benzyl-N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 18 and Reference Example 44, the title compound was obtained, yield 58% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10–1.38 (2H, m), 1.38–1.86 (7H, m), 2.22–2.40 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.66–2.82 (3H, m), 2.90–3.15 (2H, m), 3.45–3.70 (3H, m), 4.34 (1H, d, J = 14.8 Hz), 4.46 (1H, d, J = 14.8 Hz), 6.97 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.6 Hz), 7.10–7.40 (11H, m), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz).

Example 60

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-oxo-1-phenethyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 18 and Reference Example 47, the title compound was obtained, yield 40% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10–1.35 (2H, m), 1.37–1.87 (7H, m), 2.17–2.30 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.61–3.04 (6H, m), 3.41–3.55 (4H, m), 3.62–3.69 (2H, m), 6.96 (1H, dd, J = 8.8, 2.6 Hz), 7.11–7.31 (11H, m), 7.51 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz).

5 **Example 61**

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 18 and 10 Reference Example 48, the title compound was obtained, yield 75% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10–1.37 (2H, m), 1.38–1.85 (9H, m), 2.15–2.30 (3H, m), 2.49–2.68 (5H, m), 2.78–2.98 (3H, m), 3.16 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 3.29 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.58–3.71 (3H, m), 7.00 15 (1H, dd, J = 8.4, 2.6 Hz), 7.03–7.31 (11H, m), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz).

Example 62

N-benzyl-N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

20 To a solution of the compound (200 mg, 0.62 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 32 in acetonitrile (6 mL) were added 1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid (89 mg, 0.62 mmol) and, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (104 mg, 0.68 mmol), and dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (141 mg, 0.68 mmol) was 25 added. This mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1 h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and ethyl acetate (20 mL) was added, and an insoluble material was filtered off. The mother liquor was washed with 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The 30 obtained oil was purified by column chromatography (basic alumina activity III, 35 g, eluted with ethyl acetate) to give the title compound (125 mg, 45%, oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) (ca. 1:1 isomer mixture) δ 1.10–1.40 (2H, m),

1.41-1.88 (7H, m), 2.19-2.78 (8H, m), 2.80 (1.5H, s), 2.88 (1.5H, s), 3.21-3.82 (5H, m), 4.48-4.73 (2H, m), 7.11-7.37 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₇N₃O₂·0.25H₂O: C, 74.38; H, 8.36; N, 9.29.

5 Found: C, 74.38; H, 8.49; N, 9.09.

Example 63

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-*N*-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 10 62 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 33, the title compound was obtained, yield 45% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10-2.00 (11H, m), 2.18-2.90 (9H, m), 3.20-3.83 (5H, m), 4.32 (1H, d, J = 14.4 Hz), 4.41 (1H, s), 4.69 (1H, d, J = 14.4 Hz), 6.69-6.76 (2H, m), 6.90 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 15 7.02 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.11-7.32 (5H, m).

Example 64

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-*N*-(1-naphthylmethyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 20 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 34, the title compound was obtained, yield 87% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) (ca. 0.4:0.6 isomer mixture) δ 1.10-1.38 (2H, m), 1.39-1.93 (7H, m), 2.17 (0.60×2H, t like, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.32 (0.40×2H, t like, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.49-3.00 (9H, m), 3.10-3.83 (5H, m), 5.00-5.23 (2H, m), 7.11-7.60 (9H, m), 7.80-8.00 (3H, m).

Example 65

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-methyl-*N*-(2-naphthylmethyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 30 62 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 35, the title compound was obtained, yield 64% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) (ca. 1:1 isomer mixture) δ 1.06-2.00 (9H, m), 2.17-2.34 (2H, m), 2.41-2.56 (3H, m), 2.60-2.89 (6H, m), 3.20-3.84 (5H, m), 4.66-4.89 (2H, m), 7.11-7.88 (12H, m).

Example 66

*N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-N-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene-2-yl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide*

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 5 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 41, the title compound was obtained, yield 54% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) (ca. 1:1 isomer mixture) δ 1.00-1.90 (9H, m), 2.14-2.30 (2H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.2Hz), 2.59-2.80 (4H, m), 2.86 (0.5×3H, s), 2.87 (0.5×3H, s), 2.98-3.17 (4H, m), 3.20-10 3.30 (2H, m), 3.40-3.59 (2H, m), 3.69-3.82 (1H, m), 4.60-4.80 (0.5H, m), 5.01-5.16 (0.5H, m), 7.10-7.27 (9H, m).

Example 67

N-benzyl-N-[3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl]propyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

15 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 62 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 36, the title compound was obtained, yield 54% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) (ca. 0.4:0.6 isomer mixture) δ 1.60-1.90 (5H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.30-2.53 (5H, m), 2.60-2.80 (3H, m), 2.82 20 (0.6×3H, s), 2.87 (0.4×3H, s), 3.27-3.90 (5H, m), 4.54-4.75 (2H, m), 7.13-7.46 (9H, m).

Example 68

N-[3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl]propyl]-N-isopropyl-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

25 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 62 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 37, the title compound was obtained, yield 11% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) (ca. 0.35:0.65 isomer mixture) δ 1.18 (0.35×6H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.24 (0.65×6H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.60-1.90 (4H, m), 2.00-2.23 (2H, m), 2.40-2.95 (11+0.65H, m), 3.24 (2H, dd, J = 10.0, 6.0 Hz), 3.38-3.55 (2+0.35H, m), 3.60-3.85 (1H, m), 3.90-4.10 (0.65H, m), 4.55-4.70 (0.35H, m), 7.28-7.50 (4H, m).

Example 69

N-[3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl]propyl]-N-

cyclohexyl-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 38, the title compound was obtained, yield 57% (oil).

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.00-2.20 (15H, m), 2.37-3.00 (12H, m), 3.15-4.40 (7H, m), 7.29-7.48 (4H, m).

Example 70

N-{3-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl]propyl}-*N*-cyclopentyl-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

10 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 39, the title compound was obtained, yield 77% (oil).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (ca. 0.3:0.7 isomer mixture) δ 0.80-2.00 (11H, m), 2.02-2.20 (2H, m), 2.30-2.80 (9H, m), 2.85 (3H, s), 3.15-3.35 (2H, m), 3.37-3.55 (3H, m), 3.57-3.85 (1H, m), 3.95-4.20 (0.7H, m), 4.35-4.60 (0.3H, m), 7.29-7.50 (4H, m).

Example 71

N-{3-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]-2-hydroxypropyl}-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

20 By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 42, the title compound was obtained, yield 50% (oil).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.76-2.50 (9H, m), 2.61-3.26 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.51-4.01 (5H, m), 7.10-7.46 (7H, m), 7.92-8.00 (2H, m).

25 Mass : $\text{MH}^+ = 482$

Example 72

1-benzyl-*N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-*N*-(1-naphthylmethyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 44, the title compound was obtained, yield 82% (oil).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (ca. 0.4:0.6 isomer mixture) δ 1.00-1.35 (2H, m), 1.36-1.90 (7H, m), 2.14 (0.60 \times 2H, t like, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.29 (0.40 \times 2H, t like, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 2.49 (2H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.55-

2.97 (4H, m), 3.09-3.70 (5H, m), 4.30-4.67 (2H, m), 5.02 (0.8H, s), 5.09 (1.2H, s), 7.11-7.60 (14H, m), 7.78-7.95 (3H, m).

Example 73

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-5-
5 oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 52, the title compound was obtained, yield 70% (oil).

10 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 0.80-1.03 (2H, m), 1.04-1.38 (5H, m), 1.39-1.90 (13H, m), 2.16-2.32 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.61-3.20 (7H, m), 3.63-3.75 (3H, m), 7.10-7.50 (10H, m).

Example 74

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-oxo-
15 *N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 51, the title compound was obtained, yield 82% (oil).

20 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.38 (2H, m), 1.39-1.85 (7H, m), 2.23-2.36 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.66-2.80 (3H, m), 2.96-3.10 (2H, m), 3.45-3.72 (3H, m), 4.35 (2H, s), 6.94-7.50 (14H, m).

Example 75

25 *N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-1-(4-pyridylmethyl)-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Example 31 using the compounds obtained in Reference Example 10 and Reference Example 50, the title compound was obtained, yield 30 63% (oil).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.00-1.86 (9H, m), 2.24-2.41 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.70-2.90 (3H, m), 3.02-3.15 (2H, m), 3.50-3.74 (3H, m), 4.40 (2H, s), 7.05-7.50 (12H, m), 8.55 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz).

Reference Example 1

1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

To a solution of 1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid (8.59 g, 60 mmol), aniline (5.59 g, 60 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (8.92 g, 66 mmol) in DMF (60 ml) was added 5 *N*-ethyl-*N'*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (17.25 g, 90 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and saturated aqueous sodium 10 hydrogencarbonate solution (120 ml) was added to the residue. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (120 ml×5). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 170 g, ethyl 15 acetate/methanol=1/0→9/1). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and diethyl ether was added to the residue. The precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate was washed with diethyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (11.04 g, 51 mmol, 20 84%) as white crystals.

mp 163–165°C

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.67 (1H, dd, J=9.9, 17.1Hz), 2.81 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 17.1Hz), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.15–3.31 (1H, m), 3.58 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 9.6Hz), 3.77 (1H, dd, J=7.0, 9.6Hz), 7.14 (1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.34 (2H, dd, J=7.3, 8.0Hz), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 25 7.60 (1H, br s).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 66.04; H, 6.47; N, 12.84. Found: C, 66.00; H, 6.44; N, 12.89.

Reference Example 2

30 *N*-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide
By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 1 using 3,4-dichloroaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 58%.

mp 164–166°C

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.67 (1H, dd, J=10.0, 17.0Hz), 2.78 (1H, dd, J=7.8, 17.0Hz), 2.89 (3H, s), 3.16–3.33 (1H, m), 3.59 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 9.6Hz), 3.78 (1H, dd, J=6.6, 9.6Hz), 7.38 (1H, s), 7.39 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, br s).

5 Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₂Cl₂N₂O₂: C, 50.19; H, 4.21; Cl, 24.69; N, 9.76. Found: C, 50.22; H, 4.26; Cl, 24.54; N, 9.94.

Reference Example 3

N-(3-chloropropyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

10 The compound (2.00g, 9.2 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1 was dissolved in DMF (20 ml) and sodium hydride (60%, 733 mg, 18 mmol) was added under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. Then, 1-bromo-3-chloropropane (1.81 ml, 18 mmol) was added and the mixture was 15 stirred for 30 min under ice-cooling and for 1 h while allowing the mixture to warm to room temperature. Water (100 ml) was added under ice-cooling, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (15 ml×3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 60 g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→9/1). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (2.43g, purity about 80% from ¹H NMR) as a colorless oil.

25 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.95–2.15 (2H, m), 2.24 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 17.0Hz), 2.68 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 17.0Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95–3.25 (1H, m), 3.19 (1H, t, J=8.8Hz), 3.56 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 3.65 (1H, dd, J=7.0, 8.8Hz), 3.8–3.9 (2H, m), 7.1–7.25 (2H, m), 7.35–7.55 (3H, m).

30 **Reference Example 4**

N-(4-chlorobutyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 3 using 1-bromo-4-chlorobutane, the title

compound was obtained.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.58–1.89 (4H, m), 2.23 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 16.7Hz), 2.60–2.80 (4H, m), 2.97–3.25 (2H, m), 3.50–3.81 (5H, m), 7.11–7.20 (2H, m), 7.36–7.53 (3H, m).

5 **Reference Example 5**

N-(5-chloropentyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 3 using 1-bromo-5-chloropentane, the title 10 compound was obtained.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.35–1.87 (6H, m), 2.23 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 16.3Hz), 2.60–2.80 (4H, m), 2.95–3.24 (2H, m), 3.52 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 3.59–3.77 (3H, m), 7.10–7.20 (2H, m), 7.38–7.53 (3H, m).

15 **Reference Example 6-1**

2-{[(1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinyl)carbonyl]anilino}ethyl acetate

The compound (2.00 g, 9.2 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1 was dissolved in DMF (20 ml) and sodium hydride (60%, 20 916 mg, 23 mmol) was added under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. Then bromoethyl acetate (3.05 ml, 28 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 30 min under ice-cooling and at room temperature for 6 h. The reaction mixture was poured into 0.5N hydrochloric acid (100 ml) under ice-cooling and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml×3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 70 g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→95/5). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (2.43 g, 8.0 mmol, 87%), mp 72–74°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.28 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.28 (1H, dd, J=9.4, 16.4Hz), 2.75 (1H, dd, J=7.8, 16.4Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.1–3.35

(2H, m), 3.6-3.8 (1H, m), 4.22 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 4.26 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 4.45 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 7.3-7.55 (5H, m).

Reference Example 6-2

2-{[(1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinyl)carbonyl]anilino}acetic acid

The compound (1.83 g, 6.0 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 6-1 was dissolved in methanol (20 ml) and 8N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.5 ml) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 h. 1N Hydrochloric acid (13 ml) was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate was added to the residue and the mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. An insoluble material was filtrated and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.54 g, 5.6 mmol, 93%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.35 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 17.0Hz), 2.75-2.95 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.1-3.35 (2H, m), 3.65-3.8 (1H, m), 4.31 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 4.45 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 7.3-7.55 (5H, m).

Reference Example 6-3

N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-N-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

The compound (829 mg, 3.0 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 6-2 and triethylamine (0.627 ml, 4.5 mmol) were dissolved in THF (15 ml) and ethyl chloroformate (0.43 ml, 4.5 mmol) was added at -15°C. The mixture was stirred at from -15°C to -10°C for 30 min. Then, a solution of sodium borohydride (227 mg, 6.0 mmol) in water (1.5 ml) was added at -10°C, and the mixture was stirred at from -10°C to 0°C for 1 h. 1N Hydrochloric acid was added at 0°C and the organic solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 10 g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→95/5). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to

give the title compound (662 mg, 2.5 mmol, 84%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.27 (1H, dd, J=9.5, 16.9Hz), 2.71 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 16.9Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.0-3.25 (1H, m), 3.22 (1H, t, J=8.9Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=6.6, 8.9Hz), 3.7-4.1 (4H, m), 7.15-7.3 (2H, m), 7.3-7.55 (3H, m).

Reference Example 6-4

N-(2-chloroethyl)-*N*-phenyl-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

A mixture of the compound (659 mg, 2.5 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 6-3, triphenylphosphine (857 mg, 3.3 mmol) and carbon tetrachloride (10 ml) was stirred with reflux under heating for 1 h. An insoluble material was filtrated and the insoluble material was washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 40 g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→95/5). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and diethyl ether was added to the residue. The precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate was washed with diethyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (366 mg, 1.3 mmol, 52%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.25 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 16.9Hz), 2.70 (1H, dd, J=8.2, 16.9Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.95-3.25 (1H, m), 3.21 (1H, t, J=8.9Hz), 3.55-3.75 (3H, m), 4.00 (1H, dt, J=13.9, 6.2Hz), 4.11 (1H, dt, J=13.9, 6.6Hz), 7.2-7.3 (2H, m), 7.35-7.55 (3H, m).

Reference Example 7

N-(3-chloropropyl)-*N*-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-methyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 3 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 2, the title compound was obtained, purity about 50% from ¹H NMR.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.95-2.15 (2H, m), 2.28 (1H, dd, J=9.7,

17.1Hz), 2.6-2.8 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.95-3.2 (1H, m), 3.24 (1H, t, J=9.2Hz), 3.56 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=7.0, 9.2Hz), 3.75-3.9 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.6Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz).

5 **Reference Example 8-1**

N-[2-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

The compound (2.40 g, 11 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1 was dissolved in DMF (22 ml) and sodium hydride (60%, 880 mg, 22 mmol) was added under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. Then, 2-(2-bromoethyl)-1,3-dioxolane (2.58 ml, 22 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and water (45 ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (45 ml×3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 70 g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→9/1). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was recrystallized from a mixed solvent of diisopropyl ether and ethyl acetate. The precipitate was collected by filtration, and the precipitate was washed with diisopropyl ether and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (2.47 g, 7.8 mmol, 70%) as pale-yellow crystals, mp 108-110°C.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.91 (2H, dt, J=4.4, 7.3Hz), 2.23 (1H, dd, J=9.1, 16.9Hz), 2.70 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 16.9Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95-3.15 (1H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, J=9.1Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=6.9, 9.1Hz), 3.75-4.0 (6H, m), 4.93 (1H, t, J=4.4Hz), 7.15-7.25 (2H, m), 7.35-7.55 (3H, m).

Reference Example 8-2

N-[2-formylethyl]-1-methyl-5-oxo-*N*-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxamide

The compound (1.95 g, 6.1 mmol) obtained in Reference

Example 8-1 was dissolved in 1N hydrochloric acid (10 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (20 ml×3) and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.66 g, 6.1 mmol, 99%) as a pale-yellow oil.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.23 (1H, dd, J=9.4, 16.6Hz), 2.6–2.8 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95–3.15 (1H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, J=9.1Hz), 3.61 (1H, dd, J=6.9, 9.1Hz), 3.98 (1H, dt, J=14.0, 6.6Hz), 4.14 (1H, dt, J=14.0, 6.9Hz), 7.1–7.25 (2H, m), 7.35–7.55 (3H, m), 9.77 (1H, t, J=1.9Hz).

Reference Example 9

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-methylaniline dihydrochloride

To a solution of 4-benzylpiperidine (3.51 g, 20 mmol) and DBU (0.030 ml, 0.2 mmol) in THF (40 ml) was added dropwise with stirring a solution of acrolein (90%, 1.49 ml, 20 mmol) in THF (5 ml) at -20°C over 5 min. The mixture was stirred for 1 h while raising the temperature of the mixture from -20°C to -10°C. Then, *p*-toluidine (2.14g, 20 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (8.48 g, 40 mmol) were successively added at -10°C and the mixture was stirred for 23 h while raising the temperature of the mixture to room temperature. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (160 ml) and water were added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (60 ml×3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel 100g, ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0→9/1→4/1). The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give *N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-methylaniline (4.07 g, 12.6 mmol, 63%) as an oil.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15–1.95 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.42 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 2.55 (2H, d, J=6.6Hz), 2.85–3.0 (2H, m), 3.13 (2H, t,

J=6.4Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.98 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.1-7.35 (5H, m).

2-Propanol (20 ml) and 4N hydrogen chloride (ethyl acetate solution, 8 ml) were added to *N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-methylaniline (4.07 g, 12.6 mmol) and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate was washed with 2-propanol and dried under reduced pressure to give the title compound (4.52 g, 11 mmol, 57%) as white crystals.

mp 182-192°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 2.0-2.25 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.55 (6H, m), 7.1-7.45 (9H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₃₀N₂·2HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 65.34; H, 8.22; Cl, 17.53; N, 6.93. Found: C, 65.24; H, 8.38; Cl, 17.37; N, 6.98.

Reference Example 10

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]aniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using aniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 47%.

mp 217°C (dec)

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.44-1.56 (2H, m), 1.81-1.84 (3H, m), 2.08-2.24 (2H, m), 2.62 (2H, d, J=6.6Hz), 2.85-2.96 (2H, m), 3.12-3.20 (2H, m), 3.48-3.56 (4H, m), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₈N₂·2HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 64.61; H, 8.00; N, 7.18.

Found: C, 64.71; H, 7.92; N, 7.32.

Reference Example 11

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-tert-butylaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 4-tert-butylaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 51%.

mp 203-213°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.27 (9H, s), 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 2.0-2.2 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.75-2.95 (2H, m), 3.0-3.7 (6H, m), 7.1-

7.4 (7H, m), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{36}N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.2H_2O$: C, 68.07; H, 8.77; Cl, 16.07; N, 6.35. Found: C, 68.10; H, 8.80; Cl, 15.85; N, 6.35.

Reference Example 12

- 5 *N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-5-indanylamine dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 5-aminoindan, the title compound was obtained, yield 28%.

10 mp 175°C (dec)

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.42-1.50 (2H, m), 1.87-1.93 (3H, m), 2.08-2.15 (4H, m), 2.61 (2H, d, J=6.6Hz), 2.82-2.94 (6H, m), 3.10-3.18 (2H, m), 3.26-3.54 (4H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.24-7.41 (7H, m).

15 Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{32}N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$: C, 67.67; H, 8.25; N, 6.57. Found: C, 67.73; H, 7.97; N, 6.50.

Reference Example 13

- N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-methoxyaniline dihydrochloride

20 By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 4-methoxyaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 38%.

mp 154-159°C (dec)

1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ 1.4-1.95 (5H, m), 1.95-2.2 (2H, m), 2.45-2.65 (2H, m), 2.7-3.0 (2H, m), 3.0-3.55 (6H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.1-7.45 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{30}N_2O \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.4H_2O$: C, 63.12; H, 7.90; Cl, 16.94; N, 6.69. Found: C, 63.12; H, 7.84; Cl, 16.71; N, 6.78.

Reference Example 14

- 30 *N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-3,4-dimethoxyaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 3,4-dimethoxyaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 61%.

mp 149-159°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 2.0-2.25 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.75-3.0 (2H, m), 3.0-3.65 (6H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 7.03 (2H, s), 7.05-7.4 (6H, m).

5 Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₃₂N₂O₂·2HCl·1.0H₂O: C, 60.13; H, 7.90; Cl, 15.43; N, 6.10. Found: C, 60.13; H, 7.72; Cl, 15.26; N, 6.06.

Reference Example 15

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-3,4-diethoxyaniline dihydrochloride

10 By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 3,4-diethoxyaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 24%.

mp 160°C (dec)

15 ¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.38-1.51 (8H, m), 1.89-1.96 (3H, m), 2.10-2.19 (2H, m), 2.63 (2H, d, J=6.6Hz), 2.86-2.94 (2H, m), 3.12-3.20 (2H, m), 3.45-3.55 (4H, m), 4.13-4.23 (4H, m), 7.02-7.39 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₃₆N₂O₂·2HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 62.51; H, 8.23; N, 5.83. Found: C, 62.30; H, 8.10; N, 5.84.

20 **Reference Example 16**

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-chloroaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 4-chloroaniline, the title compound 25 was obtained, yield 70%.

mp 155-159°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.5 (6H, m), 6.85 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.1-7.4 (7H, m).

30 Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₇ClN₂·2HCl: C, 60.66; H, 7.03; Cl, 25.58; N, 6.74. Found: C, 60.85; H, 6.81; Cl, 25.33; N, 6.79.

Reference Example 17

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-3-chloroaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 3-chloroaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 41%.

mp 202°C (dec)

5 ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.53-2.01 (7H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.66-2.92 (2H, m), 3.08-3.20 (4H, m), 3.38-3.44 (2H, m), 6.61-6.69 (3H, m), 7.07-7.30 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{27}\text{ClN}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.1\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.39; H, 7.04; N, 6.71. Found: C, 60.33; H, 6.93; N, 6.84.

10 **Reference Example 18**

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-3,4-dichloroaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 3,4-dichloroaniline, the title 15 compound was obtained, yield 53%.

mp 203°C (dec)

1 ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.49-1.76 (5H, m), 1.91-1.96 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.79-3.17 (6H, m), 3.38-3.44 (2H, m), 6.68 (1H, dd, $J=2.8, 8.8\text{Hz}$), 6.75 (1H, d, $J=2.6\text{Hz}$), 7.17-7.30 (6H, m).

20 Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{26}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 54.92; H, 6.36; N, 6.10. Found: C, 55.11; H, 6.64; N, 6.37.

Reference Example 19

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-3,4-difluoroaniline dihydrochloride

25 By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 3,4-difluoroaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 53%.

mp 177°C (dec)

1 ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.53-1.75 (5H, m), 1.94-1.98 (2H, m), 2.51-2.54 (2H, m), 2.66-2.84 (2H, m), 3.06-3.10 (4H, m), 3.38-3.44 (2H, m), 6.51-6.55 (1H, m), 6.67-6.77 (1H, m), 7.11-7.34 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_2\text{N}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl}$: C, 60.43; H, 6.76; N, 6.71. Found: C, 59.93; H, 6.67; N, 6.74.

Reference Example 20

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-2,4-difluoroaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 2,4-difluoroaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 43%.

mp 181°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.53-1.75 (5H, m), 1.95-2.02 (2H, m), 2.50-2.54 (2H, m), 2.66-2.84 (2H, m), 3.05-3.18 (4H, m), 3.37-3.43 (2H, m), 6.72-6.94 (2H, m), 7.04-7.34 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}F_2N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 1.0H_2O$: C, 57.93; H, 6.95; N, 6.43. Found: C, 57.46; H, 7.04; N, 6.14.

Reference Example 21

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-2,6-difluoroaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 2,6-difluoroaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 15%.

mp 168°C (dec)

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.41-1.50 (2H, m), 1.83-2.08 (5H, m), 2.61 (2H, d, $J=6.4\text{Hz}$), 2.82-2.94 (2H, m), 3.12-3.55 (6H, m), 7.06-7.42 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}F_2N_2 \cdot 2HCl$: C, 60.43; H, 6.66; N, 6.71. Found: C, 60.27; H, 6.66; N, 6.64.

Reference Example 22

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-3-chloro-4-fluoroaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 3-chloro-4-fluoroaniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 40%.

mp 197°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.53-1.75 (5H, m), 1.94-2.02 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.85 (2H, m), 3.07-3.10 (4H, m), 3.38-3.45 (2H, m), 6.67-6.73 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, dd, $J=3.0, 6.0\text{Hz}$), 7.13-

7.34 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}ClFN_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 56.96; H, 6.60; N, 6.33. Found: C, 57.12; H, 6.43; N, 6.46.

Reference Example 23

- 5 *N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 36%.

10 mp 168°C (dec)

1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.56-1.75 (5H, m), 1.95-2.06 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.90 (2H, m), 3.04-3.18 (4H, m), 3.38-3.45 (2H, m), 6.70 (2H, d, $J=8.6\text{Hz}$), 7.16-7.40 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{27}F_3N_2 \cdot 2HCl$: C, 58.80; H, 6.50; N, 6.23.

15 Found: C, 58.64; H, 6.47; N, 6.32.

Reference Example 24

- N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in 20 Reference Example 9 using 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 19%.

mp 185°C (dec)

1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.50-1.76 (5H, m), 1.91-1.97 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.86 (2H, m), 3.08-3.24 (4H, m), 3.40-3.47 (2H, m), 7.05-7.34 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{26}F_6N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 1.0H_2O$: C, 51.60; H, 5.65; N, 5.23. Found: C, 51.69; H, 5.54; N, 5.43.

Reference Example 25

- N*-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]-4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 35%.

mp 175°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.54–1.75 (5H, m), 1.98–2.06 (2H, m), 2.50–2.55 (2H, m), 2.80–2.90 (2H, m), 3.12–3.19 (4H, m), 3.39–3.45 (2H, m), 6.68 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.16–7.34 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₇F₃N₂O·2HCl·1.1H₂O: C, 54.45; H, 6.48; N,

5 5.77. Found: C, 54.26; H, 6.17; N, 5.97.

Reference Example 26

N–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidyl)propyl]–1–naphthylamine dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in
10 Reference Example 9 using 1–aminonaphthalene, the title compound was obtained, yield 48%.

mp 175°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.55–1.75 (5H, m), 2.10–2.20 (2H, m), 2.50–2.55 (2H, m), 2.80–2.90 (2H, m), 3.10–3.18 (2H, m), 3.33–3.45 (4H, m), 6.82–6.86 (1H, m), 7.16–7.37 (7H, m), 7.46–7.50 (2H, m), 7.81–7.86 (1H, m), 8.21–8.26 (1H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₃₀N₂·2HCl·1.0H₂O: C, 66.81; H, 7.62; N, 6.23. Found: C, 66.60; H, 7.53; N, 6.25.

Reference Example 27

20 *N*–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidyl)propyl]–3–phenylaniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 3–aminobiphenyl, the title compound was obtained, yield 55%.

25 mp 164–169°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4–1.9 (5H, m), 1.9–2.2 (2H, m), 2.45–2.6 (2H, m), 2.7–3.0 (2H, m), 3.0–3.55 (6H, m), 6.95–7.1 (1H, m), 7.1–7.55 (11H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₂N₂·2HCl·0.9H₂O: C, 68.46; H, 7.62; Cl,

30 14.97; N, 5.91. Found: C, 68.55; H, 7.62; Cl, 14.87; N, 5.96.

Reference Example 28

3–(benzyloxy)–*N*–[3–(4–benzyl–1–piperidyl)propyl]aniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in

Reference Example 9 using 3-(benzyloxy)aniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 58%.

mp 134-139°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 1.9-2.15 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 5 (2H, m), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.5 (6H, m), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.6-6.85 (3H, m), 7.1-7.5 (11H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄N₂O·2HCl: C, 68.98; H, 7.44; Cl, 14.54; N, 5.75. Found: C, 68.90; H, 7.37; Cl, 14.23; N, 5.74.

Reference Example 29

10 4-(benzyloxy)-N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidyl)propyl]aniline dihydrochloride

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 9 using 4-(benzyloxy)aniline, the title compound was obtained, yield 72%.

15 mp 160-170°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.95 (5H, m), 2.0-2.25 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.5 (6H, m), 5.12 (2H, s), 7.05-7.5 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄N₂O·2HCl: C, 68.98; H, 7.44; Cl, 14.54; N, 5.75. Found: C, 68.73; H, 7.41; Cl, 14.24; N, 5.64.

Reference Example 30

3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propylamine

To a solution of 4-benzylpiperidine (24.6 g, 140 mmol) in N,N'-dimethylformamide (250 mL) were added N-(3-25 bromopropyl)phthalimide (37.5 g, 140 mmol) and then potassium carbonate (38.7 g, 280 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. Water (200 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (300 mL×2). The organic layer was washed with water 30 (400 mL) and saturated sodium chloride solution (400 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered (eluted with ethyl acetate) through silica gel (100 g) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained crude crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 2-[3-(4-

benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-1*H*-isoindole-1,3(2*H*)-dione (27.4 g, yield 69%). To a solution of this compound (500 mg, 1.38 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added hydrazine monohydrate (345 mg, 6.9 mmol) and the mixture was refluxed under heating at 90°C for 2 h. After cooling, an insoluble material was filtrated and the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. A 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10 mL) was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted with a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate/tetrahydrofuran = 1/1 (20 mL×3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from acetonitrile to give the title compound (329 mg, yield 95%).
mp 59–61°C

¹H NMR (CDCl₃+D₂O) δ 1.20–1.38 (2H, m), 1.40–1.70 (5H, m), 1.71–1.89 (2H, m), 2.26–2.43 (2H, m), 2.53 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.72 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.90–3.00 (2H, m), 7.10–7.30 (5H, m).

Reference Example 31

1-(3-aminopropyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-piperidinol

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 30 using 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidine, the title compound was obtained, yield 67%.

mp 102–104°C

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.60–1.80 (5H, m), 2.00–2.20 (2H, m), 2.30–2.50 (4H, m), 2.72 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.75–2.90 (2H, m), 4.80 (2H, br), 7.20–7.50 (4H, m).

Reference Example 32

N-benzyl-3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)-1-propaneamine

To a solution of the compound (500 mg, 2.15 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 30 in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added dropwise a solution of benzaldehyde (323 mg, 2.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. To this solution was added dropwise a solution of acetic acid (168 mg, 2.80 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) at 0°C, and sodium triacetoxyborohydride

(593 mg, 2.80 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate/tetrahydrofuran = 1/1 (10 mL) was added. An insoluble material was filtrated and the mother liquor was concentrated. The obtained oil was purified by column chromatography (basic alumina activity III, 50 g, eluted with ethyl acetate - ethyl acetate/methanol = 4/1) to give the title compound (340 mg, 49%, oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10-1.88 (10H, m), 2.35 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.52 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.66 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.88-3.00 (2H, m), 3.78 (2H, s), 7.11-7.36 (10H, m).

Reference Example 33

4-(*[(3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]amino)methyl)phenol*

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 32 using 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde, the title compound was obtained, yield 59% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.20-2.00 (9H, m), 2.40 (2H, t like, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.68 (2H, t like, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.88-3.00 (2H, m), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.80-4.66 (2H, br), 6.57 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.10-7.31 (5H, m).

Reference Example 34

3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)-N-(1-naphthylmethyl)-1-propaneamine

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 32 using 1-naphthoaldehyde, the title compound was obtained, yield 57% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.05-1.35 (2H, m), 1.37-1.93 (7H, m), 2.22 (1H, br s), 2.37 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.47 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.79 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.85-2.95 (2H, m), 4.24 (2H, s), 7.10-7.32 (4H, m), 7.39-7.57 (4H, m), 7.76-7.90 (2H, m), 8.09-8.13 (2H, m).

Reference Example 35

3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)-N-(2-naphthylmethyl)-1-propaneamine

By reactions and purification similar to those in

Reference Example 32 using 2-naphthaldehyde, the title compound was obtained, yield 43% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15-1.35 (2H, m), 1.40-1.93 (8H, m), 2.36 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.49 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.70 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.80-3.00 (2H, m), 3.95 (2H, s), 7.09-7.32 (5H, m), 7.40-7.51 (3H, m), 7.76-7.84 (4H, m).

Reference Example 36

1-[3-(benzylamino)propyl]-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-piperidinol

By reactions and purification similar to those in

Reference Example 32 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 31, the title compound was obtained, yield 48% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.60-1.90 (6H, m), 2.06 (2H, td, J = 13.4, 4.4 Hz), 2.33-2.52 (4H, m), 2.73 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.80-2.86 (2H, m), 3.80 (2H, m), 7.20-7.50 (9H, m).

Reference Example 37

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-[3-(isopropylamino)propyl]-4-piperidinol

By reactions and purification similar to those in

Reference Example 32 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 31 and acetone, the title compound was obtained, yield 45%.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.24 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.50-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.00 (4H, m), 2.40-2.60 (5H, m), 2.70-2.90 (2H, m), 2.95 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.20-3.40 (2H, m), 7.37 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz).

Reference Example 38

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-[3-(cyclohexylamino)propyl]-4-piperidinol

By reactions and purification similar to those in

Reference Example 32 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 31 and cyclohexanone, the title compound was obtained, yield 58%.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10-1.40 (6H, m), 1.50-1.96 (10H, m), 2.08 (2H, td, J = 11.6, 4.4 Hz), 2.38-2.60 (4H, m), 2.77-2.92 (4H, m), 2.80-3.40 (1H, br), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz).

Reference Example 39

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-[3-(cyclopentylamino)propyl]-4-piperidinol

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 32 using the compound obtained in Reference

5 Example 31 and cyclopentanone, the title compound was obtained, yield 57%.

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.40–2.20 (13H, m), 2.30–2.60 (2H, m), 3.00–3.60 (8H, m), 5.62 (1H, s), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.50 (2H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 9.06 (1H, br s).

10 Reference Example 40

4-benzyl-1-(3-chloropropyl)piperidine

To a solution of 4-benzylpiperidine (100 mg, 0.57 mmol) in N,N' -dimethylformamide (2 mL) were added 1-chloro-3-iodopropane (117 mg, 0.57 mmol) and then triethylamine (58 mg, 0.57 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. Water (10 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL×2). The organic layer was washed with water (20 mL) and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtrated and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained oil was purified by column chromatography (basic alumina activity III, 50 g, eluted with ethyl acetate/ N -hexane = 1/20) to give the title compound (86 mg, 60%, oil).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.15–2.05 (9H, m), 2.43 (2H, t, J = 7.0Hz), 2.53 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.80–3.00 (2H, m), 3.58 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz), 7.12–7.33 (5H, m).

Reference Example 41

N-[3-(4-benzyl-1-piperidinyl)propyl]-2-indanamine

To a solution of the compound (755 mg, 3 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 40 in acetonitrile (5 mL) were added a solution of 2-aminoindan (266 mg, 2 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 mL) and triethylamine (304 mg, 3 mmol) and the mixture was stirred with heating at 80°C for 5 h. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was

purified by column chromatography (basic alumina activity III, 60 g, eluted with ethyl acetate) to give the title compound (150 mg, 22%, oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10–1.32 (2H, m), 1.38–1.88 (8H, m), 2.36 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.67–3.00 (6H, m), 3.16 (2H, dd, J = 15.4, 7.0 Hz), 3.61 (1H, qui., J = 7.0 Hz), 7.12–7.32 (9H, m).

Reference Example 42

[1-(3-anilino-2-hydroxypropyl)-4-piperidinyl]-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone

(4-Fluorophenyl) (4-piperidinyl)methanone hydrochloride (1.05 g, 4.3 mmol) was added to a mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10 mL), and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (30 mL) and *N*-(2-oxiranylmethyl)aniline (700 mg, 4.7 mmol) was added. The mixture was refluxed under heating for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (silica gel 100 g, ethyl acetate/methanol = 9/1) to give the title compound (510 mg, 33%, oil).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.57–1.86 (4H, m), 2.11–2.52 (4H, m), 2.86–3.33 (5H, m), 3.78–3.81 (1H, m), 4.62–4.64 (1H, m), 5.64 (1H, br), 6.47–6.60 (3H, m), 7.02–7.09 (2H, m), 7.29–7.37 (2H, m), 8.02–8.09 (2H, m).

Reference Example 43

5-oxo-1-phenyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

Aniline (18 g, 190 mmol) was added to itaconic acid (25 g, 190 mmol) and the mixture was refluxed under heating at 150°C for 1 h. After cooling, the obtained crude crystals were recrystallized from methanol (200 mL) to give the title compound (35 g, 90%).

mp 188-189°C (methanol).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.60-2.86 (2H, m), 3.20-3.50 (1H, m), 3.92-4.10 (2H, m), 7.14 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.37 (2H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, J = 7.6 Hz), 12.80 (1H, br s).

5 Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₁NO₃: C, 64.38; H, 5.40; N, 6.83. Found: C, 64.34; H, 5.53; N, 6.91.

Reference Example 44

1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

By reactions and purification similar to those in
10 Reference Example 43 using benzylamine, the title compound was obtained, yield 76%.

mp 192-193°C (methanol).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.69-2.92 (2H, m), 3.14-3.30 (1H, m), 3.43-3.59 (2H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.53 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 7.19-7.38 (5H, m), 10.29 (1H, br s).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₃NO₃: C, 65.74; H, 5.98; N, 6.39. Found: C, 65.80; H, 5.84; N, 6.48.

Reference Example 45

1-cyclohexyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

20 By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using cyclohexylamine, the title compound was obtained, yield 62%.

mp 186-187°C (methanol-diethyl ether).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.00-1.77 (10H, m), 2.34-2.57 (2H, m), 3.08-3.23 (1H, m), 3.30-4.00 (4H, m).

Reference Example 46

1-butyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using N-butylamine, the title compound was 30 obtained, yield 67% (oil).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.23-1.59 (4H, m), 2.64-2.88 (2H, m), 3.19-3.40 (3H, m), 3.56-3.74 (2H, m), 7.20-7.60 (1H, br).

Reference Example 47

5-oxo-1-phenethyl-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using phenethylamine, the title compound was obtained, yield 60%.

5 mp 185-186°C (methanol).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.54-2.88 (4H, m), 3.05-3.21 (1H, m), 3.40-3.62 (4H, m), 7.19-7.40 (5H, m), 7.70-8.20 (1H, br).

Reference Example 48

5-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

10 By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using 3-phenylpropylamine, the title compound was obtained, yield 51%.

mp 88-90°C (ethyl acetate).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.78-1.93 (2H, m), 2.57-2.80 (4H, m), 3.09-3.69 (5H, m), 7.15-7.32 (5H, m), 8.34 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 49

1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using 4-methoxybenzylamine, the title compound was obtained, yield 83%.

mp 153-155°C (methanol).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.61-2.86 (2H, m), 3.08-3.24 (1H, m), 3.39-3.55 (2H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.33 (1H, d, J = 14.2 Hz), 4.46 (1H, d, J = 14.2 Hz), 6.82-6.89 (2H, m), 7.13-7.20 (2H, m), 7.50-9.00 (1H, br).

Reference Example 50

5-oxo-1-(4-pyridylmethyl)-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using 4-(aminomethyl)pyridine, the title compound was obtained, yield 15%.

mp 190-191°C (water-methanol).

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 2.25-2.71 (2H, m), 3.15-3.57 (3H, m), 4.36 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz), 4.47 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.53 (2H, d, J = 5.6 Hz).

Reference Example 51

1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using 4-fluorobenzylamine, the title 5 compound was obtained, yield 72%.

mp 142-143°C (methanol).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.64-2.88 (2H, m), 3.11-3.27 (1H, m), 3.41-3.57 (2H, m), 4.43 (2H, s), 6.97-7.32 (4H, m), 9.40-10.40 (1H, br).

10 Reference Example 52

1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

By reactions and purification similar to those in Reference Example 43 using (aminomethyl)cyclohexane, the title compound was obtained, yield 50%.

15 mp 96-97°C (methanol-diethyl ether).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 0.80-1.32 (5H, m), 1.50-1.80 (6H, m), 2.66-2.89 (2H, m), 3.04-3.35 (3H, m), 3.55-3.73 (2H, m), 6.40-7.20 (1H, br).

Experimental Example

20 (1) Cloning of human CCR5 chemokine receptor

Cloning of CCR5 gene was carried out by PCR (polymerase chain reaction) from human spleen cDNA. With using 0.5 ng of spleen cDNA (Toyobo, QUICK-Clone cDNA) as template, PCR was performed in DNA Thermal Cycler 480 (Perkin-Elmer) (reaction 25 conditions: 30 cycles of 95°C for 1 minute, 60°C for 1 minute, and 75°C for 5 minutes) by adding primer set, 5'-CAGGATCCGATGGATTATCAAGTGTCAAGTCCAA-3' (25 pmol) and 5'-TCTAGATCACAGCCCACAGATATTCCTGCTCC-3' (25 pmol), which were designed referring to nucleotide sequence of CCR5 30 gene reported by Samson et al. (Biochemistry, 35(11), 3362-3367 (1996)) and by using TaKaRa EX Taq (Takara Shuzo). The resultant PCR product was subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis to collect about 1.0 kb DNA fragment, which was subjected to Original TA Cloning Kit (Funakoshi) to carry out

cloning of CCR5 gene.

(2) Preparation of plasmid for expression of human CCR5

The plasmid obtained in the above was digested with restriction enzymes XbaI (Takara Shuzo) and BamHI (Takara Shuzo) and subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis to collect about 1.0kb DNA fragment. The DNA fragment was mixed with plasmid pcDNA3.1 (Funakoshi) for expression in animal cells, said plasmid being digested with XbaI and BamHI, and they were ligated with DNA Ligation Kit Ver. 2 (Takara Shuzo). The resulting plasmid was subjected to transformation of competent cell of E. coli JM109 (Takara Shuzo) to obtain plasmid pCKR5.

(3) Introduction of plasmid for expression of human CCR5 into CHO-K1 cell and Expression of said plasmid in CHO-K1 cell

CHO-K1 cells were grown in 750 ml of tissue culture flask (Becton Dickinson) using Ham's F12 medium (Nihon Pharmaceutical) containing 10% fetal calf serum (Life Tech Oriental) and took off with 0.5 g/L trypsin-0.2 g/L EDTA (Life Tech Oriental). The cells were washed with PBS (Life Tech Oriental), centrifuged (1000 rpm, 5 minutes), and suspended in PBS. With using Gene Pulser (Bio-Rad Laboratories), DNA was introduced into the cells under the conditions shown below. That is, to the cuvette of 0.4 cm gap were added 8×10^6 cells and 10 µg of plasmid pCKR5 for expression of human CCR5, and electroporation was carried out under 0.25 kV of voltage and 960 µF of capacitance. The cells were transferred into Ham's F12 medium containing 10% fetal calf serum, and cultivated for 24 hours. The cells were again took off and centrifuged, and suspended in Ham's F12 medium containing 10% fetal calf serum and 500 µg/ml of geneticin (Life Tech Oriental). The suspension was diluted to give 10^4 cells/ml of the suspension, which was inoculated on 96 well plate (Becton Dickinson) to give resistant cells.

The resulting geneticin resistant cells were cultivated in 96 well plate (Becton Dickinson), and cells expressing CCR5

were selected from the geneticin resistant cells. That is, in assay buffer (Ham's F12 medium containing 0.5% BSA and 20 mM HEPES (Wako Pure Chemical, pH 7.2)) to which was added 200 pM of [¹²⁵I]-RANTES (Amersham) as ligand, binding reaction was carried out at room temperature for 40 minutes, and the buffer was washed with cooled PBS. To the buffer was added 50 µl/well of 1M NaOH, and the mixture was stirred. Radioactivity was determined with γ-counter to select CHO/CCR5 cells which specifically bind to the ligand.

5
10 (4) Evaluation of Test Compounds based on CCR5 antagonistic activity

The CHO/CCR5 were inoculated on 96 well microplate (5×10^4 cells/well) and cultivated for 24 hours. The medium was removed by means of suction, and to each well was added assay buffer containing Test Compound (1 µM) and then 100 pM of [¹²⁵I]-RANTES (Amersham) as ligand. Binding assay was carried out at room temperature for 40 minutes, and assay buffer was removed by means of suction. Each well was washed twice with cooled PBS, and 200 µl of Microscint-20 (Packard Instrument, Inc.) was added to each well. Radio-activity was determined with Top-Count (Packard Instrument, Inc.).

15
20

According to the method described above, inhibition rate of Test Compound to CCR5 binding.

The results are shown in Table 1.

25

Table 1

Example No.	Inhibitory rate (%) at 1.0 µM
1	57
8	24
13	40
17	22
38	82
52	76
62	67

A CCR5 antagonist (e.g., an agent for the prophylaxis and treatment of HIV infectious diseases, an agent for the prophylaxis and treatment of AIDS etc.) containing the compound

(I) of the present invention as an active ingredient can be produced to have, for example, the following formulations.

Formulation Example

1. capsules

5	(1) Compound obtained in Example 51	40 mg
	(2) Lactose	70 mg
	(3) Microcrystalline cellulose	9 mg
	(4) Magnesium stearate	1 mg
	1 capsule	
	120 mg	

10 (1), (2), (3) and 1/2 of (4) are mixed and then granulated. To the granules is added the remainder of (4), and the whole is filled into a gelatin capsule.

2. tablets

15	(1) Compound obtained in Example 51	40 mg
	(2) Lactose	58 mg
	(3) Corn starch	18 mg
	(4) Microcrystalline cellulose	3.5 mg
	(5) Magnesium stearate	0.5 mg
	1 tablet	
	120 mg	

20 (1), (2), (3), 2/3 of (4) and 1/2 of (5) are mixed and then granulated. To the granules are added the remainders of (4) and (5), followed by subjecting the mixture to compression molding.

【Effect Of The Invention】

25 The compound of the formula (I) and a salt thereof of the present invention have a superior CCR5 antagonistic activity. Therefore, they can be advantageously used for the prophylaxis and treatment of various HIV infectious diseases in human, such as AIDS.

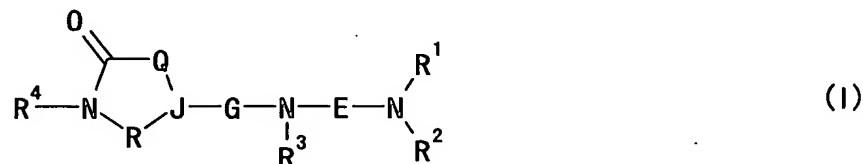
【Document】 Abstract

【Summary】

【Problems】

Provision of a compound, which shows superior CCR5 antagonistic activity and is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infection of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (especially AIDS).

【Solving Means】 A compound of the formula:



wherein R¹ is a hydrocarbon group, R² is a hydrocarbon group having 2 or more carbon atoms, where R¹ and R² may in combination form, together with an adjacent nitrogen atom, a ring optionally having a substituent or substituents, R³ is a hydrocarbon group optionally having a substituent or substituents or a heterocyclic group optionally having a substituent or substituents, R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, a hydrocarbon group, a heterocyclic group and the like, E is a divalent chain hydrocarbon group and the like, G is CO or SO₂, J is a nitrogen atom, a methine group and the like, and Q and R are each a divalent chain C₁₋₃ hydrocarbon group and the like, and a salt thereof show a superior CCR5 antagonistic activity and are useful as agents for the prophylaxis or treatment of HIV infection of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells, particularly AIDS.

25 【Selected Drawing】 None

特許庁

PCT/JP00/02765

27.04.00

日本国特許庁

PATENT OFFICE
JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

JP00/02765

9/11

別紙添付の書類に記載されている事項は下記の出願書類に記載されて
いる事項と同一であることを証明する。

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the following application as filed
with this Office.

出願年月日

Date of Application:

1999年 4月28日

RECEIVED 26 JUN 2000

PTO

PC

出願番号

Application Number:

平成11年特許願第122549号

出願人

Applicant(s):

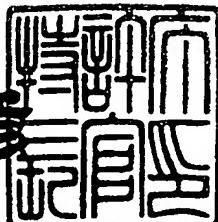
武田薬品工業株式会社

PRIORITY
DOCUMENT
SUBMITTED OR TRANSMITTED IN
COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 17.1(a) OR (b)

2000年 6月 9日

特許長官
Commissioner,
Patent Office

近藤 隆彦



出証番号 出証特2000-304232

【專輯名】	特輯	特輯	【說明者】
【提出日】	平成11年 4月28日	【提出日】	平成11年 4月28日
【整理番號】	A99070	【整理番號】	A99070
【國際特許分類】	C07D233/02	【國際特許分類】	C07D233/02
【說明の名稱】	環狀7-三氟化合物、その製造法及其用途 16	【說明の名稱】	環狀7-三氟化合物、その製造法及其用途 16
【說明者】	石原 雄二	【說明者】	石原 雄二
【住所以及居所】	大阪府豐中市中央町1丁目10番17号	【住所以及居所】	大阪府豐中市中央町1丁目10番17号
【姓名】	今村 真一	【姓名】	今村 真一
【說明者】	大阪府大坂市北区長柄東2丁目3番29-302号	【住所以及居所】	大坂府大坂市北区長柄東2丁目3番29-302号
【姓名】	大坂府豊中市中村1丁目10番17号	【姓名】	大坂府豊中市中村1丁目10番17号
【說明者】	橋口 嘉平	【姓名】	橋口 嘉平
【住所以及居所】	兵庫県川西市大和西1丁目54番地①16	【住所以及居所】	兵庫県川西市大和西1丁目54番地①16
【姓名】	西村 錠	【姓名】	西村 錠
【說明者】	大阪府茨木市大正町2番15-203	【住所以及居所】	大阪府茨木市大正町2番15-203
【姓名】	神崎 直之	【姓名】	神崎 直之
【說明者】	鹿児島県鹿児島市星德寺台3丁目54番19号	【住所以及居所】	鹿児島県鹿児島市星德寺台3丁目54番19号
【姓名】	尾崎 昌輔	【姓名】	尾崎 昌輔
【說明者】	【匿名】	【說明者】	【匿名】
【住所以及居所】	【匿名】	【住所以及居所】	【匿名】
【姓名】	000002934	【姓名】	000002934
【說明者】	【匿名】	【說明者】	【匿名】

【代理人】

【識別番号】 100073955

【弁理士】

【氏名又は名称】 朝日奈 忠夫

【選任した代理人】

【識別番号】 100110456

【弁理士】

【氏名又は名称】 内山 務

【手数料の表示】

【予納台帳番号】 005142

【納付金額】 21,000円

【提出物件の目録】

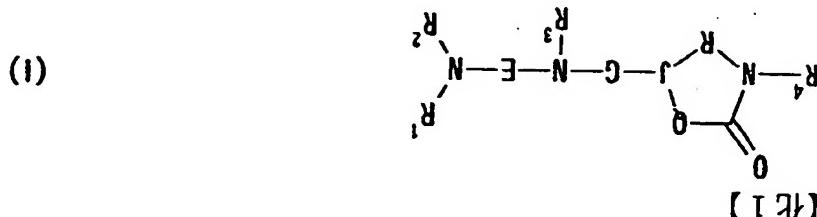
【物件名】 明細書 1

【物件名】 要約書 1

【包括委任状番号】 9000053

【包括委任状番号】 9721047

【ブルーフの要否】 要



〔九一〕

【需求项1】共：

【轉寫求解】

(清明の名跡) 墓狀と三化合物、その製造法と其の用途

【量綱名】明暎書

物。

【請求項3】-N(R¹)R²が置換基を有していてもよいピペリジノ基、Eがトリメチレン基、R³が置換基を有していてもよいフェニル基、GがCO、JがCHで、かつQおよびRがそれぞれメチレン基である請求項1記載の化合物。

【請求項4】請求項1記載の化合物のプロドラッグ。

【請求項5】請求項1記載の化合物またはそのプロドラッグを含有してなる医薬組成物。

【請求項6】ケモカインレセプター拮抗剤である請求項5記載の組成物。

【請求項7】CCR5拮抗剤である請求項5記載の組成物。

【請求項8】HIVの感染症の予防・治療剤である請求項5記載の組成物。

【請求項9】AIDSの予防・治療剤である請求項5記載の組成物。

【請求項10】AIDSの病態進行抑制剤である請求項5記載の組成物。

【請求項11】さらにプロテアーゼ阻害剤または/および逆転写酵素阻害剤を組み合わせてなる請求項8記載の組成物。

【請求項12】逆転写酵素阻害剤がジドブジン、ジダノシン、ザルシタビン、ラミブジン、スタブジン、アバカビル、ネビラピン、デラビルジンまたはエファビレンツである請求項11記載の組成物。

【請求項13】プロテアーゼ阻害剤がサキナビル、リトナビル、インジナビルまたはネルフィナビルである請求項10記載の組成物。

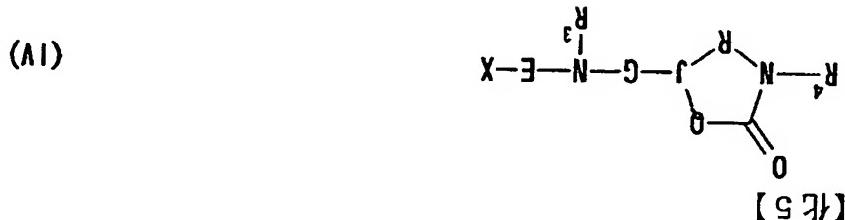
【請求項14】請求項1記載の化合物またはそのプロドラッグとプロテアーゼ阻害剤または/および逆転写酵素阻害剤とのHIVの感染症の予防・治療のための使用。

【請求項15】式:

【化2】

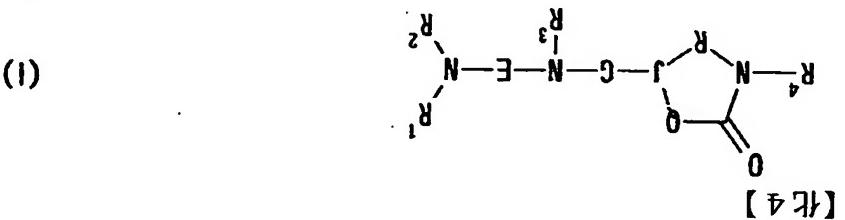


(式中、R¹は炭化水素基を、R²は炭素数2以上の炭化水素基を示し、またR¹とR²が結合して隣接する窒素原子と共に置換基を有していてもよい環を形成し



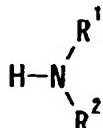
【請求項16】 塗基の存在下、式：

(其中， CaCO_3 先与 SO_4^{2-} 反应，它的配位键断裂而同氯离子结合。) 反应



てもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基を、GはCOまたはSO₂を、Jは窒素原子または置換基を有していてもよいメチル基を、QおよびRはそれぞれ結合手または置換基を有していてもよい2価のC₁₋₃鎖状炭化水素基を、Xは脱離基を示す。)で表される化合物またはその塩と式:

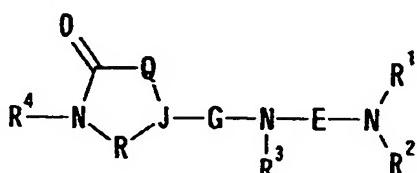
【化6】



(V)

(式中、R¹は炭化水素基を、R²は炭素数2以上の炭化水素基を示し、またR¹とR²が結合して隣接する窒素原子と共に置換基を有していてもよい環を形成してもよい。)で表される化合物またはその塩とを反応させることを特徴とする式:

【化7】



(I)

(式中、各記号は前記と同意義である。)で表される化合物またはその塩の製造法。

【発明の詳細な説明】

【0001】

【発明の属する技術分野】

本発明は、後天性免疫不全症候群の治療に有用な環状アミド化合物、その製造法および用途に関する。

【0002】

【従来の技術】

近年、AIDS(後天性免疫不全症候群)の治療法としてHIV(ヒト免疫不全ウイルス)プロテアーゼ阻害剤が開発され、従来から使用してきた2つのHIV逆転写酵素阻害剤と組み合わせることにより、AIDSの治療が格段に進歩

[800]

HIV病毒感染的细胞在侵入宿主细胞后立即进入G0期，CD4介导的信号转导机制
通过激活蛋白激酶C和丝裂原活化蛋白激酶（MAPK）途径，以及涉及NF-
κB、JNK和P38 MAPK的信号通路，促进病毒基因组的转录。这些途径
涉及多种转录因子，如AP-1、NF-κB、CBP/p300复合物等，它们与
病毒DNA结合并调节转录起始。同时，病毒还利用宿主细胞的核苷酸
合成途径，如胸腺嘧啶核苷激酶（TK）、反转录酶（RT）和整合酶（IN），
将单链RNA或DNA逆转录为双链DNA，从而实现基因组的扩增。
HIV的增殖过程是一个复杂的多步骤过程，涉及病毒颗粒的识别、结合、
内吞、脱壳、反转录、整合、转录、翻译和装配等环节。其中，反转录
是HIV增殖的关键步骤，需要依赖于反转录酶的催化作用。该酶是一种
依赖DNA的逆转录酶，能够将单链RNA模板反转录为双链DNA。
反转录酶由两个亚基组成：p66和p51。p66亚基负责催化反应，而
p51亚基则负责结合DNA模板。反转录酶在HIV增殖中的作用不可
替代，它将单链RNA模板反转录为双链DNA，从而实现基因组的扩
增。HIV的增殖过程是一个复杂的多步骤过程，涉及病毒颗粒的识别、
结合、内吞、脱壳、反转录、整合、转录、翻译和装配等环节。其中，反
转录是HIV增殖的关键步骤，需要依赖于反转录酶的催化作用。该酶
是一种依赖DNA的逆转录酶，能够将单链RNA模板反转录为双链DNA。
反转录酶由两个亚基组成：p66和p51。p66亚基负责催化反应，而
p51亚基则负责结合DNA模板。反转录酶在HIV增殖中的作用不可
替代，它将单链RNA模板反转录为双链DNA，从而实现基因组的扩
增。

2. **新L11块A1D S模块的总体技术特点及设计方法、S11C侧的作用模块化基
础块、A1D S模块的总体技术特点十分相似。**

をヒト組織由来のcDNAライブラリーよりクローニングして動物細胞用発現ベクターに連結し、動物細胞に導入してCCR5発現細胞株を取得する必要がある。次にこの形質転換細胞株を用いて、天然のリガンドであるCCケモカインRANTESがCCR5に結合するのを強く阻害する化合物をスクリーニングしなければならないが、本拮抗作用を有する低分子化合物の報告は見当たらない。

【0004】

【課題を解決するための手段】

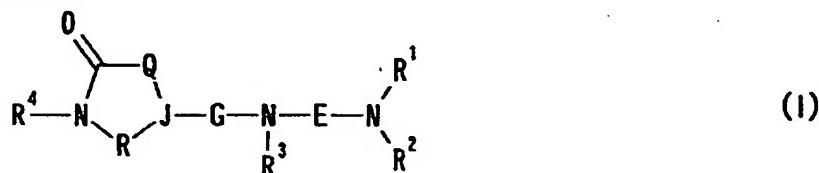
本発明者らは、CCR5拮抗作用を有する化合物につき銳意検討した結果、下記一般式(I)で表わされる又はその塩が、優れたCCR5拮抗作用を示すとともに、ヒト末梢血単核球細胞へのHIV感染、特にAIDSの予防・治療薬として有用であること、さらに経口での吸収性が優れていることを見い出し、これに基づいて本発明を完成した。

【0005】

すなわち、本発明は、

(1) 式：

【化8】



(式中、R¹は炭化水素基を、R²は炭素数2以上の炭化水素基を示し、またR¹とR²が結合して隣接する窒素原子と共に置換基を有していてもよい環を形成してもよく、R³は置換基を有していてもよい炭化水素基または置換基を有していてもよい複素環基を、R⁴は水素原子、置換基を有していてもよい炭化水素基または置換基を有していてもよい複素環基を、Eはオキソ基以外の置換基を有していてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基を、GはCOまたはSO₂を、Jは窒素原子または置換基を有していてもよいメチル基を、QおよびRはそれぞれ結合手または置換基を有していてもよい2価のC₁₋₃鎖状炭化水素基を示す。)で表される化合物またはその塩。

(1) フローティング・マーカー上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(2) H.I.Vの感染症の予防・治療剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(3) C.C.R.5抗体上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(4) ハモガルバニウム一抗原剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(5) AIDSの疾患進行抑制剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(6) AIDSの予防・治療剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(7) AIDSの感染症の予防・治療剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(8) AIDSの感染症の予防・治療剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(9) AIDSの予防・治療剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(10) AIDSの病原進行抑制剤上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(11) フローティング・マーカー上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(12) 薬理学的評価試験方法上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(13) フローティング・マーカー上記 (5) 配算の組成物。

(3) $-N(R_1)$ R_2 为置換基或有 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ 基、 $E\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{X}$ 或
 R_3^3 为置換基或有 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$ 基、 $G\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$ 、 $J\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$ 、
 L_2CH_2 、 R_3^3 为置換基或有 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$ 基、 $G\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$ 、 $J\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$ 或
 L_2CH_2 。

(4) 上配 (1) 配戴的化合物的分子式与以下分子含有 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ 成
 L_2CH_2 。

(5) 上配 (1) 配戴的化合物的分子式与以下分子含有 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ 成
 L_2CH_2 。

[9000]

ルフィナビルで上記(10)記載の組成物。

(14) 上記(1)記載の化合物またはそのプロドラッグとプロテアーゼ阻害剤または/および逆転写酵素阻害剤とのHIVの感染症の予防・治療のための使用。

【0007】

(15) 式:

【化9】



(式中の各記号は前記と同意義である。)で表わされる化合物またはその塩と式:

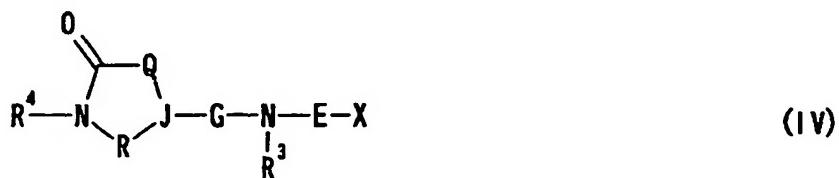
【化10】



(式中、R⁵はカルボキシ基、またはスルホン酸基またはそれらの塩または反応性誘導体を示し、他の記号は前記と同意義である。)で表される化合物またはその塩とを反応させることを特徴とする式(I)で表される化合物またはその塩の製造法。

(16) 塩基の存在下、式:

【化11】



(式中、Xは脱離基を示し、他の記号は前記と同意義である。)で表される化合物またはその塩と式:

[8000]

• १६५

(其中の記号は前記と同じ書き方です。) これをもとに化合物元素が分子の構造を反映する(これを乙と呼ぶ)特殊な方式(I)で表されるのが元素の構造式、

(A)

〔12〕

-ヘキシニル、3-ヘキシニル、4-ヘキシニル、5-ヘキシニル等のC₂₋₆アルキニル基が挙げられる。

【0009】

該脂環式炭化水素基としては、例えばシクロアルキル基、シクロアルケニル基、シクロアルカンジエニル基等の飽和又は不飽和の脂環式炭化水素基が挙げられる。好ましくはシクロアルキル基である。該シクロアルキル基としては、例えばシクロプロピル、シクロブチル、シクロペンチル、シクロヘキシル、シクロヘプチル、シクロオクチル、シクロノニル等のC₃₋₉シクロアルキル（好ましくはC₃₋₈シクロアルキル等）等、また1-インダニル、2-インダニルなどの縮合環が挙げられる。該シクロアルケニル基としては、例えば2-シクロペンテン-1-イル、3-シクロペンテン-1-イル、2-シクロヘキセン-1-イル、3-シクロヘキセン-1-イル、1-シクロブテン-1-イル、1-シクロペンテン-1-イル等のC₃₋₆シクロアルケニル基等が挙げられる。該シクロアルカンジエニル基としては、例えば2,4-シクロペンタンジエン-1-イル、2,4-シクロヘキサンジエン-1-イル、2,5-シクロヘキサンジエン-1-イル等のC₄₋₆シクロアルカンジエニル基等が挙げられる。

該アリール基としては、単環式又は縮合多環式芳香族炭化水素基が挙げられ、例えばフェニル、ナフチル、アントリル、フェナントリル、アセナフチレニル、4-インダニル、5-インダニル等のC₆₋₁₄アリール基等が好ましく、中でもフェニル、1-ナフチル、2-ナフチル等が特に好ましい。

【0010】

R²で示される炭素数2以上の炭化水素基としては、R¹で示される炭化水素基のうち炭素数2以上のものが挙げられる。好ましくはR¹で述べたもののうち、C₂₋₆アルキルおよびC₃₋₈シクロアルキルである。

R¹とR²が結合して隣接する窒素原子と共に環を形成する場合、このような環としては、1個の窒素原子の他にさらに窒素原子、酸素原子、イオウ原子を含む環であってもよく、その例としてはたとえば、1-ピロリジニル、ピペリジノ、1-ピペラジニル、モルホリノ、チオモルホリノなどの單環、1,2,3,4-テトラヒドロ-2-イソキノリル、1,2,4,5-テトラヒドロ-3H-3-

R₃表示它們之間的關係有R₁₁₂和R₁₁₁兩種基於R₁₁₁的關係。
R₁₁₂表示它們之間的關係有R₁₁₂和R₁₁₁兩種基於R₁₁₂的關係。
R₁₁₁表示它們之間的關係有R₁₁₁和R₁₁₂兩種基於R₁₁₁的關係。
R₁₁₂表示它們之間的關係有R₁₁₂和R₁₁₁兩種基於R₁₁₂的關係。

R₃表示该子置換基含有U11T或S11炭化水素基团并有炭化水素基团、C₃₋₈多元醇基、T11-几基酸羟基。乙酰的侧链R₁乙基乙基、C₃₋₈多元醇基、T11-几基酸羟基U11。乙酰的侧链R₁乙基乙基

[1100]

式として表記する。-3-アルキルの縮合環、トビテイ-1-アルコ-4、-アル

るときは、たとえば塩素原子、フッ素原子などのハロゲン原子などが挙げられる。

R^3 で示される置換基を有していてもよい複素環基における複素環基としては、例えば、環系を構成する原子（環原子）として、酸素原子、硫黄原子及び窒素原子等から選ばれたヘテロ原子1ないし3種（好ましくは1ないし2種）を少なくとも1個（好ましくは1ないし4個、さらに好ましくは1ないし2個）含む芳香族複素環基、飽和あるいは不飽和の非芳香族複素環基（脂肪族複素環基）等が挙げられる。

該芳香族複素環基としては、芳香族单環式複素環基（例えばフリル、チエニル、ピロリル、オキサゾリル、イソオキサゾリル、チアゾリル、イソチアゾリル、イミダゾリル、ピラゾリル、1,2,3-オキサジアゾリル、1,2,4-オキサジアゾリル、1,3,4-オキサジアゾリル、フラザニル、1,2,3-チアジアゾリル、1,2,4-チアジアゾリル、1,3,4-チアジアゾリル、1,2,3-トリアゾリル、1,2,4-トリアゾリル、テトラゾリル、ピリジル、ピリダジニル、ピリミジニル、ピラジニル、トリアジニル等）などの5ないし6員の芳香族单環式複素環基及び芳香族縮合複素環基（例えばベンゾフラニル、イソベンゾフラニル、ベンゾチエニル、インドリル、イソインドリル、1H-インダゾリル、ベンズインダゾリル、ベンゾオキサゾリル、1,2-ベンゾイソオキサゾリル、ベンゾチアゾリル、ベンゾピラニル、1,2-ベンゾイソチアゾリル、1H-ベンゾトリアゾリル、キノリル、イソキノリル、シンノリニル、キナゾリニル、キノキシリニル、フタラジニル、ナフチリジニル、プリニル、ブテリジニル、カルバゾリル、 α -カルボリニル、 β -カルボリニル、 γ -カルボリニル、アクリジニル、フェノキサジニル、フェノチアジニル、フェナジニル、フェノキサチイニル、チアントレニル、フェナトリジニル、フェナトロリニル、インドリジニル、ピロロ[1,2-b]ピリダジニル、ピラゾロ[1,5-a]ピリジル、イミダゾ[1,2-a]ピリジル、イミダゾ[1,5-a]ピリジル、イミダゾ[1,2-b]ピリダジニル、イミダゾ[1,2-a]ピリミジニル、1,2,4-トリアゾロ[4,3-a]ピリジル、1,2,4-トリアゾロ[4,3-b]ピリダジニル等）などの8~12員の芳香族縮合複素環基（好ましくは、前記した5ないし6員の芳香

「資料2-1-1(3回) 質疑2-1-1(2回)」に於ける「資料2-1-1(2回)」の問題文を示す。この問題文は、資料2-1-1(3回)の問題文と構成要素において大きな違いはないが、問題文の長さが約半分程度短くなっている。また、問題文の最後には「(2回)」と記載されている。

該非芳香族複素環基之乙醚、銅瓦諾夫卡辛之二氯、丁基卡辛之二氯、水基卡辛之二氯、乙基卡辛之二氯、丙基卡辛之二氯、壬基卡辛之二氯、庚基卡辛之二氯等
① 3~8具(好樂 \sim 15~6具)② 銀和汞之11具不銀和(好樂 \sim 15具)
③ 芳香族複素環基(脂肪族複素環基)好樂力學研究。

[0012]

該單環式模索繩基於此已繫合於模索繩基之前面於左5及右16 6員之
若吾該單環式模索繩基同一支左其異於左模索繩2副乃繫合於模索繩) 在此
亦舉行於此。

【0013】

置換基としての「置換されていてもよいシクロアルキル基」におけるシクロアルキル基としては、例えばシクロプロピル、シクロブチル、シクロペンチル、シクロヘキシル、シクロヘプチル等のC₃₋₇シクロアルキル基等が挙げられる。ここで、シクロアルキル基の置換基としては、前記した「置換されていてもよいアリール基」における置換基と同様な数の同様なものが挙げられる。

置換基としての「置換されていてもよいシクロアルケニル基」におけるシクロアルケニル基としては、例えばシクロプロペニル、シクロブテニル、シクロペンテニル、シクロヘキセニル等のC₃₋₆シクロアルケニル基等が挙げられる。ここで、置換されていてもよいシクロアルケニル基の置換基としては、前記した「置換されていてもよいアリール基」における置換基と同様な数の同様なものが挙げられる。

置換基としての「置換されていてもよいアルキル基」におけるアルキル基としては、例えばメチル、エチル、n-プロピル、イソプロピル、n-ブチル、イソブチル、sec-ブチル、tert-ブチル、n-ペンチル、イソペンチル、ネオペンチル、1-メチルプロピル、n-ヘキシル、イソヘキシル、1,1-ジメチルブチル、2,2-ジメチルブチル、3,3-ジメチルブチル、3,3-ジメチルプロピル等のC₁₋₆アルキル等が挙げられる。ここで、アルキル基の置換基としては、前記した「置換されていてもよいアリール基」における置換基と同様な数の同様なものが挙げられる。

置換基としての「置換されていてもよいアルケニル基」におけるアルケニル基としては、例えばビニル、アリル、イソプロペニル、2-メチルアリル、1-プロペニル、2-メチル-1-プロペニル、1-ブテニル、2-ブテニル、3-ブテニル、2-エチル-1-ブテニル、2-メチル-2-ブテニル、3-メチル-2-ブテニル、1-ペンテニル、2-ペンテニル、3-ペンテニル、4-ペンテニル、4-メチル-3-ペンテニル、1-ヘキセニル、2-ヘキセニル、3-ヘキセニル、4-ヘキセニル、5-ヘキセニル等のC₂₋₆アルケニル基等が挙げられる。ここで、アルケニル基の置換基としては、前記した「置換されていてもよいアリール基」における置換基と同様な数の同様なものが挙げられる。

【0014】

置換基としての「置換されていてもよいアルキニル基」におけるアルキニル基としては、例えばエチニル、1-プロピニル、2-プロピニル、1-ブチニル、2-ブチニル、3-ブチニル、1-ペンチニル、2-ペンチニル、3-ペンチニル、4-ペンチニル、1-ヘキシニル、2-ヘキシニル、3-ヘキシニル、4-ヘキシニル、5-ヘキシニル等のC₂₋₆アルキニル基が挙げられる。ここで、アルキニル基の置換基としては、前記した「置換されていてもよいアリール基」における置換基と同様な数の同様なものが挙げられる。

置換基としての「置換されていてもよい複素環基」における複素環基としては、環系を構成する原子（環原子）として、酸素原子、硫黄原子及び窒素原子等から選ばれたヘテロ原子1ないし3種（好ましくは1ないし2種）を少なくとも1個（好ましくは1ないし4個、さらに好ましくは1ないし2個）含む芳香族複素環基、飽和あるいは不飽和の非芳香族複素環基（脂肪族複素環基）等が挙げられる。

「芳香族複素環基」としては、芳香族単環式複素環基（例えばフリル、チエニル、ピロリル、オキサゾリル、イソオキサゾリル、チアゾリル、イソチアゾリル、イミダゾリル、ピラゾリル、1,2,3-オキサジアゾリル、1,2,4-オキサジアゾリル、1,3,4-オキサジアゾリル、フラザニル、1,2,3-チアジアゾリル、1,2,4-チアジアゾリル、1,3,4-チアジアゾリル、1,2,3-トリアゾリル、1,2,4-トリアゾリル、テトラゾリル、ピリジル、ピリダジニル、ピリミジニル、ピラジニル、トリアジニル等）などの5ないし6員の芳香族単環式複素環基及び芳香族縮合複素環基（例えばベンゾフラニル、イソベンゾフラニル、ベンゾチエニル、インドリル、イソインドリル、1H-インダゾリル、ベンズインダゾリル、ベンゾオキサゾリル、1,2-ベンゾイソオキサゾリル、ベンゾチアゾリル、1,2-ベンゾイソチアゾリル、1H-ベンゾトリアゾリル、キノリル、イソキノリル、シンノリニル、キナゾリニル、キノキサリニル、フタラジニル、ナフチリジニル、ブリニル、ブテリジニル、カルバゾリル、α-カルボリニル、β-カルボリニル、γ-カルボリニル、アクリジニル、フェノキサジニル、フェノチアジニル、フェナジニル、フェノキサチイニル、チアントレニル、

フェナトリジニル、フェナトロリニル、インドリジニル、ピロロ[1,2-b]ピリダジニル、ピラゾロ[1,5-a]ピリジル、イミダゾ[1,2-a]ピリジル、イミダゾ[1,5-a]ピリジル、イミダゾ[1,2-b]ピリダジニル、イミダゾ[1,2-a]ピリミジニル、1,2,4-トリアゾロ[4,3-a]ピリジル、1,2,4-トリアゾロ[4,3-b]ピリダジニル等)などの8~12員の芳香族縮合複素環基(好ましくは、前記した5ないし6員の芳香族单環式複素環基がベンゼン環と縮合した複素環または前記した5ないし6員の芳香族单環式複素環基の同一または異なった複素環2個が縮合した複素環)などが挙げられる。

【0015】

「非芳香族複素環基」としては、例えばオキシラニル、アゼチジニル、オキセタニル、チエタニル、ピロリジニル、テトラヒドロフリル、チオラニル、ピペリジル、テトラヒドロピラニル、モルホリニル、チオモルホリニル、ピペラジニル等の3~8員(好ましくは5~6員)の飽和あるいは不飽和(好ましくは飽和)の非芳香族複素環基(脂肪族複素環基)などが挙げられる。

置換基としての「置換されていてもよい複素環基」が有していてもよい置換基としては、低級アルキル基(例えばメチル、エチル、プロピル等のC₁₋₆アルキル基等)、アシル基(例えばホルミル、アセチル、プロピオニル、ピバロイル等のC₁₋₆アルカノイル、ベンゾイル等)等が挙げられる。

置換基としての「置換されていてもよいアミノ基」、「置換されていてもよいイミドイル基」、「置換されていてもよいアミジノ基」、「置換されていてもよい水酸基」及び「置換されていてもよいチオール基」における置換基としては、例えば低級アルキル基(例えばメチル、エチル、プロピル、イソプロピル、ブチル、イソブチル、t-ブチル、ペンチル、ヘキシル等のC₁₋₆アルキル基等)、アシル基(C₁₋₆アルカノイル(例えばホルミル、アセチル、プロピオニル、ピバロイル等)、ベンゾイル等)、ハロゲン化されていてもよいC₁₋₆アルコキシカルボニル(例えばトリフルオロメトキシカルボニル、2,2,2-トリフルオロエトキシカルボニル、トリクロロメトキシカルボニル、2,2,2-トリクロロエトキシカルボニル等)等が挙げられるが、置換基としての「置換されていてもよいアミノ基」における「アミノ基」は、置換されていてもよいイミドイル

「置換式ナビゲーション方式による置換」を意味する置換の力が玉木トモルの

[0016]

₆アルカノイル、ベンゾイル等) 等の1又は2個を置換基として有していてよい。]、ハロゲン原子(例えばフッ素、塩素、臭素、ヨウ素等)、ニトロ基、シアノ基、1ないし5個のハロゲン原子(例えばフッ素、塩素、臭素、ヨウ素等)で置換されていてもよい低級アルキル基、1ないし5個のハロゲン原子(例えばフッ素、塩素、臭素、ヨウ素等)で置換されていてもよい低級アルコキシ基等が挙げられる。該低級アルキル基としては、例えばメチル、エチル、n-プロピル、イソプロピル、n-ブチル、イソブチル、sec-ブチル、tert-ブチル、ペンチル、ヘキシル等のC₁₋₆アルキル基等が挙げられ、特にメチル、エチル等が好ましい。該低級アルコキシ基としては、例えばメトキシ、エトキシ、n-プロポキシ、イソプロポキシ、n-ブトキシ、イソブトキシ、sec-ブトキシ、tert-ブトキシ等のC₁₋₆アルコキシ基等が挙げられ、特にメトキシ、エトキシ等が好ましい。また、これらの置換基は、同一又は異なって1又は2ないし3個(好ましくは1又は2個)置換しているのが好ましい。

【0017】

「N,N-ジ置換カルバモイル基」は、窒素原子上に2個の置換基を有するカルバモイル基を意味し、該置換基の一方の例としては上記した「N-モノ置換カルバモイル基」における置換基と同様のものが挙げられ、他方の例としては、例えば低級アルキル基(例えばメチル、エチル、プロピル、イソプロピル、ブチル、t-ブチル、ペンチル、ヘキシル等のC₁₋₆アルキル基等)、C₃₋₆シクロアルキル基(例えばシクロプロピル、シクロブチル、シクロペンチル、シクロヘキシル等)、C₇₋₁₀アラルキル基(例えばベンジル、フェネチル等、好ましくはフェニル-C₁₋₄アルキル基等)等が挙げられる。また、2個の置換基が窒素原子と一緒にになって環状アミノ基を形成する場合もあり、この様な場合の環状アミノカルバモイル基としては、例えば1-アゼチジニルカルボニル、1-ピロリジニルカルボニル、ピペリジノカルボニル、モルホリノカルボニル、1-ピペラジニルカルボニル及び4位に低級アルキル基(例えばメチル、エチル、プロピル、イソプロピル、ブチル、t-ブチル、ペンチル、ヘキシル等のC₁₋₆アルキル基等)、アラルキル基(例えばベンジル、フェネチル等のC₇₋₁₀アラルキル基等)、アリール基(例えばフェニル、1-ナフチル、2-ナフチル等のC₆₋₁₀アリール基

の回線の電力回線を繋用いひう。置換基スケウ「アルミニ酸由來のスケウ基」スケウ基、前記スケウ「N-エチ

「アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎」、「アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎」。此語
は「アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎」、その語源は「アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎」、前記の「アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎」が語
源を有する日本古文書、その語源は「アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎」、アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎、アリーナ才木乃力九郎二九郎

◎ C₁₋₃ 「ルーツ」一九九二年基等が好んで用い。

「低級」口才之力比二高」七七三、副元謀及小才之力比二高、工小

牛儿才半之力儿共二儿基等办掌行5九了。

工太子儿化音机工工书本儿儿本儿儿基工工叶叶基①力儿儿本儿儿基②工太子儿儿基③

[8100]

「臺灣之北、東、南三面為中國王土，惟西面為突厥王土。」的臺灣蕃司同謀的書的力證，所以此為。

（註5～6頁）◎陳其南：「——為何某些企業會選擇進行M&A？」。

(鑑藏者) 倍賞 - 1992.12.7 (鑑定者) 三井三郎(朱印) 3~8頁

等のC₁₋₆アルキルスルホニル等のアシルが挙げられる。

【0019】

置換基としての「カルボン酸由来のアシル基」としては、水素原子又は前記した「N-モノ置換カルバモイル基」が窒素原子上に1個有する置換基とカルボニルとが結合したものなどが挙げられるが、好ましくは、ホルミル、アセチル、プロピオニル、ピバロイル等のC₁₋₆アルカノイル、ベンゾイル等のアシルが挙げられる。

R⁴で示される置換基を有していてもよい炭化水素基はR³で示される置換基を有していてもよい炭化水素基と同様なものが挙げられ、またR⁴で示される置換基を有していてもよい複素環基はR³で示される置換基を有していてもよい複素環基と同様なものが挙げられる。

Eで示されるオキソ基以外の置換基を有していてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基における2価の鎖状炭化水素基としては例えば、メチレン、エチレン等のC₁₋₆アルキレン、エテニレン等のC₂₋₆アルケニレン、エチニレン等のC₂₋₆アルキニレン等が挙げられる。好ましいものはC₁₋₅アルキレンであり、もっとも好ましいものはトリメチレンである。

該2価の炭化水素基の置換基は、オキソ基以外のものであればよく、その具体例としては、たとえば、置換されていてもよいアルキル基、置換されていてもよいアリール基、置換されていてもよいシクロアルキル基もしくはシクロアルケニル基、エステル化されていてもよいカルボキシル基、置換されていてもよいカルバモイル基もしくはチオカルバモイル基、置換されていてもよいアミノ基、置換されていてもよい水酸基、置換されていてもよいチオール（メルカプト）基、カルボン酸由来のアシル基、スルホン酸由来のアシル基、ハロゲン（例、フッ素、塩素、臭素など）、ニトロ、シアノなどが挙げられる。置換基の数が1～3であってもよい。これらの置換されていてもよいアルキル基、置換されていてもよいアリール基、置換されていてもよいシクロアルキル基もしくはシクロアルケニル基、エステル化されていてもよいカルボキシル基、置換されていてもよいカルバモイル基もしくはチオカルバモイル基、置換されていてもよいアミノ基、置換されていてもよい水酸基、置換されていてもよいチオール（メルカプト）基、カル

○ $\text{CH}_3\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}$ で示される有機酸の電離基を有する(1)、(2)、(3)の3種類の酸性基をもつ。このうち(1)の酸性は、(2)の酸性より(3)の酸性よりも強くなる。(1)の酸性は、(2)の酸性より(3)の酸性よりも弱くなる。

由表1-2可知， C_1 -3氧化铝水素基比 C_1 -2氧化铝水素基的力学性能要好，但其耐火度较低，且在 1600°C 时开始软化，故在生产中应根据具体情况选择使用。

R3表示该机构的置換基名称有：乙二乙丙基、聚苯基、对甲基苯基、乙基等。

[o z o o]

•३५८६

本以體出來的「公基」、文化本以體出來的「公基」、前記R₃文字記的體

ル酸、p-クロロ安息香酸などとの混合酸無水物)、有機スルホン酸混合酸無水物(たとえば遊離酸とメタンスルホン酸、エタンスルホン酸、ベンゼンスルホン酸、p-トルエンスルホン酸などとの混合酸無水物)などが、活性アミドとしては含窒素複素環化合物とのアミド[たとえば遊離酸とピラゾール、イミダゾール、ベンゾトリニアゾールなどとの酸アミドで、これらの含窒素複素環化合物はC₁₋₆アルキル基(例、メチル、エチル等)、C₁₋₆アルコキシ基(例、メトキシ、エトキシ等)、ハロゲン原子(例、フッ素、塩素、臭素等)、オキソ基、チオキソ基、C₁₋₆アルキルチオ基(例、メチルチオ、エチルチオ等)などで置換されていてもよい。]などがあげられる。

【0021】

活性エステルとしてはβ-ラクタムおよびペプチド合成の分野でこの目的に用いられるものはすべて利用でき、たとえば有機リン酸エステル(たとえばジエトキシリノ酸エステル、ジフェノキシリノ酸エステルなど)のほかp-ニトロフェニルエステル、2,4-ジニトロフェニルエステル、シアノメチルエステル、ペンタクロロフェニルエステル、N-ヒドロキシサクシンイミドエステル、N-ヒドロキシフルイミドエステル、1-ヒドロキシベンゾトリニアゾールエステル、6-クロロ-1-ヒドロキシベンゾトリニアゾールエステル、1-ヒドロキシ-1H-2-ピリドンエステルなどがあげられる。活性チオエステルとしては芳香族複素環チオール化合物とのエステル[たとえば2-ピリジルチオールエステル、2-ベンゾチアゾリルチオールエステルなどで、これらの複素環はC₁₋₆アルキル基(例、メチル、エチル等)、C₁₋₆アルコキシ基(例、メトキシ、エトキシ等)、ハロゲン原子(例、フッ素、塩素、臭素等)、C₁₋₆アルキルチオ基(例、メチルチオ、エチルチオ等)などで置換されていてもよい。]が挙げられる。

R⁵で示されるスルホン酸基の反応性誘導体としてはたとえばスルホニルハライド(例、スルホニルクロライド、スルホニルブルマイドなど)、スルホニルアジド、それらの酸無水物などが挙げられる。

Xで示される脱離基としては、たとえばハロゲン原子(例、塩素原子、臭素原子、ヨウ素原子など)、アルキルまたはアリールスルホニルオキシ基(例、メタ

化合物(I)の構造式を示す。化合物(I)は、 α -ヒドロキシカルボン酸の脱水縮合物で、 α -ヒドロキシカルボン酸の脱水縮合物の構造式を示す。化合物(I)の構造式は、 α -ヒドロキシカルボン酸の脱水縮合物の構造式を示す。

化合物 (I) 及其衍生物、生物活性及乙酰素溴等活性化合物。^{17,20}

[0022]

以下、塩、水和物電離化合物 (I) を挙げます。

本説明の式 (I) で表わされる化合物の塩として試験付加塩、例えは無酸塩
(例えは、塩酸塩、硫酸塩、臭化水素酸塩、など)、有機酸塩 (例えは
酢酸塩、メチルオキソ酸塩、二メチル酸塩、アセト酢酸塩、メチル
乙酸塩、乙酸アリル酸塩、など)、等のほか、塩基との塩 (たとえば、カリウム
ナトリウム塩、リチウム塩等のアルカリ金属塩、カルシウム塩、スズ
カリウム塩、リチウム塩等のアルカリ金属塩、カリウム塩、スズ
等のアルカリ土類金属、マグネシウム、カルシウム等、人工の
アノニモニウム塩、N,N-ジメチルアノニウム塩、トリエチル
アミン塩、tert-ブチルアミン塩等、アセトニトリルアミン塩、アセト
ニトリル、アセトニトリルアミン塩等の塩である。

化合物(I)该分子内(1,3-丙二醇)多以不共聚或有支链聚合物为基。

また、化合物(I)の水溶液は水和物と非水和物の混合物である。

化合物(I)のアロマチックアリド(ミ)基等の置換基を有する系混合、無機酸を
有機酸(例、塩酸、硝酸、硫酸、炭酸、炭酸、重炭酸、水酸、酢酸、アロマチック
、二ハラ酸、ジヒドロキ酸、メタ-ハラ酸、ヘキサカルボン酸、ヘキサカルボン
酸等)、アセト酸、メタカルボン酸、ヘキサカルボン酸、P-メタカルボ

〔0023〕

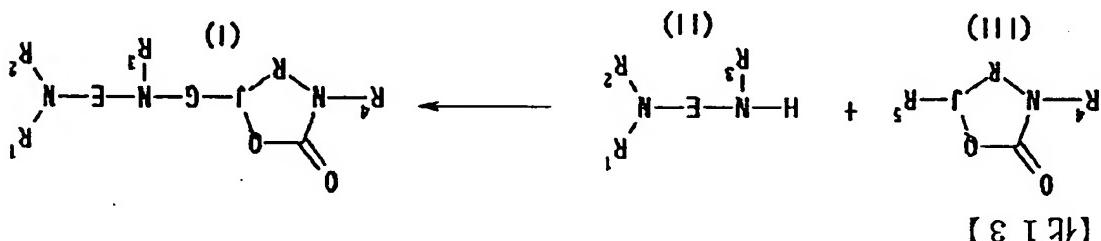
○鑑定書

化合物(I)の水溶液は無色透明で、化合物(I)の水溶液は無色透明で、物理化学的性質を有する。

また、化合物(I)の人口減少率は、同じ書店1990年刊「医薬品の開発」
第7章分子設計163頁から198頁に記載されており、生理的条件で
化合物(I)は他の多くの化合物と同様にT_{1/2}が長い。

（九）基本施工技术标准化、工序施工技术标准化、材料消耗定额和施工定额。施工组织设计、施工方案、施工工艺、施工方法、施工机具、施工材料、施工环境等，应符合国家或行业标准、规范、规程的要求，确保工程质量和安全。

化合物(I)、(II)、(III)は、通常反応で不活性な溶媒中で行なわれる。この反応は
DMSO)、水素化鉄触媒の1molを加えて混合して用ひるが好い。中でも
N₇F (DMF)、T₆H₂、メチルホルムアミド、メタニルホルムアミド (例、H₂O)
、メロヒドリル、キスルヒドリル、T₆H₂、N₇H₂、N₇-メチルホルムアミド
、メロヒドリル、メロヒドリル、芳香族系溶媒 (例、H₂O)
、メロヒドリル、メロヒドリル、メロヒドリル、メロヒドリル、メロヒドリル
等の反応は、通常反応で不活性な溶媒中で行なわれる。該溶媒は下記、たゞ元
(式中、各記号は前記に同意義である。)



[化13]

化合物(I)を製造するにはこれを行なう。

下式表示式を以て、化合物(I)又化合物(III)を反応させることとする。

製造法1

化合物(I)は、側元烴以下に示す方法等によつて製造される。

[0024]

單体化合物(III)を以て。

化合物(式の符号)を略す。たゞ反応式(II)で表された化合物分子の構造を
同様のものに拡張すればよい。以下そのうちの式で表された化合物分子の構造を
加塩基と过渡基の量的前配式(I)で表された化合物の構造と連絡するものと
化合物分子を加塩基の量的前配式の構造と連絡基の量を形成する。これらとの酸性
式(II)～(VI)で表された化合物(式1～6)、強基性基または弱酸性基を有する
。

式「低級」は試験素数1～6の酸性、分枝状、末端付属の炭素鎖を意味する
不明細書(式1～6)等の低級化合物、低級アーニル基、低級アーニル基等で
、これらは不育炭素の間にR配置、S配置のうちも本説明に包含される。

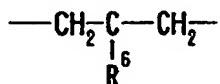
通常化合物(II)に対し、化合物(III)1ないし5当量、好ましくは1ないし3当量反応させることにより行われる。反応温度は-20℃から50℃、好ましくは0℃ないし室温であり、反応時間は通常5分間から100時間である。またこの反応においては塩基を共存させることにより、反応がより円滑に進行する場合もある。該塩基としては、無機塩基、有機塩基ともに有効である。無機塩基の例としては、アルカリ金属やアルカリ土類金属の水酸化物、水素化物、炭酸塩、炭酸水素塩、有機酸塩などがあげられ、中でも炭酸カリウム、炭酸ナトリウム、水酸化ナトリウム、水酸化カリウム、炭酸水素ナトリウム、炭酸水素カリウムが好ましい。有機塩基としてはトリエチルアミンなどの3級アミン類が好ましい。該反応性誘導体には酸無水物、酸ハライド（例えば酸クロリド、酸プロミド）、活性エステルなどがあげられ、中でも酸ハライドが好ましい。該塩基の使用量は、化合物(II)に対し、通常1ないし10当量、好ましくは1ないし3当量である。

【0025】

カルボン酸からアシル化する場合には、不活性溶媒中（例えば、ハロゲン系溶媒、アセトニトリル）、化合物(II)1当量に対し1ないし1.5当量のカルボン酸とを1ないし1.5当量のジシクロヘキシリカルボジイミド(DCC)などの脱水縮合剤存在下反応させることにより行われる。この反応は通常室温下に行われ、反応時間は0.5ないし24時間である。

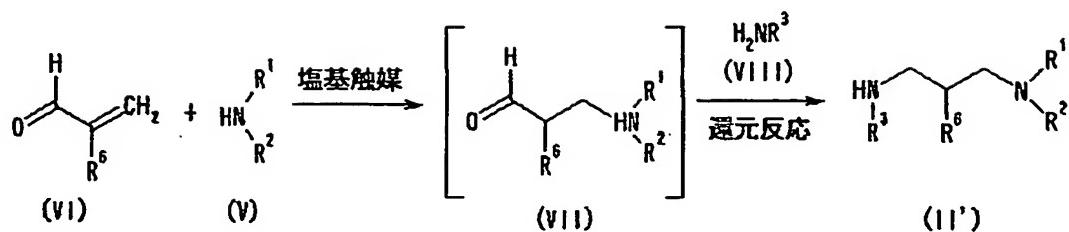
この方法において用いられる化合物(II)において、Eで示されるオキソ基以外の基で置換されていてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基が式：

【化14】



(式中、R⁶はオキソ基以外の置換基を示す。)で表される基である場合、たとえば、Synthetic Comm., 1991, 20, 3167-3180.に記載の方法によって製造することができる。すなわち、アミンアミド類の不飽和結合に対する付加反応を利用して、つぎの方法によって製造することができる。

【化15】



(式中、各記号は前記と同意義である。)

R^6 で示されるオキソ基以外の置換基は、Eで示されるオキソ基以外の置換基を有していてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基におけるオキソ基以外の置換基を意味する。

アクロレイン誘導体(VI)と化合物(V)を反応させ、ついで生成物に還元条件下化合物(VIII)を反応させることにより得ることができる。化合物(VI)と化合物(V)の反応は通常反応に不活性な溶媒中塩基の存在下に行われる。該塩基としては1) 強塩基例えば、アルカリ金属またはアルカリ土類金属の水素化物(例、水素化リチウム、水素化ナトリウム、水素化カリウム、水素化カルシウムなど)、アルカリ金属またはアルカリ土類金属のアミド類(例、リチウムアミド、ナトリウムアミド、リチウムジイソプロピルアミド、リチウムジシクロヘキシリアミド、リチウムヘキサメチルシラジド、ナトリウムヘキサメチルシラジド、カリウムヘキサメチルシラジドなど)、アルカリ金属またはアルカリ土類金属の低級アルコキシド(例、ナトリウムメトキシド、ナトリウムエトキシド、カリウムt-ブトキシドなど)など、2) 無機塩基例えば、アルカリ金属またはアルカリ土類金属の水酸化物(例、水酸化ナトリウム、水酸化カリウム、水酸化リチウム、水酸化バリウムなど)、アルカリ金属またはアルカリ土類金属の炭酸塩(例、炭酸ナトリウム、炭酸カリウム、炭酸セシウムなど)、アルカリ金属またはアルカリ土類金属の炭酸水素塩(例、炭酸水素ナトリウム、炭酸水素カリウムなど)など、3) 有機塩基等例えば、トリエチルアミン、ジイソプロピルエチルアミン、N-メチルモルホリン、ジメチルアミノピリジン、DBU(1,8-ジアザビシクロ[5.4.0]-7-ウンデセン)、DBN(1,5-ジアザビシクロ[4.3.0]ノン-5-エン)などのアミン類あるいはピリジン、イミダゾール

、2,6-ルチジンなどの塩基性複素環化合物などが挙げられる。該溶媒としては、前記化合物(II)と化合物(III)との反応において述べた溶媒が挙げられ、これらを単独または混合して用いることができる。この反応において化合物(VII)が得られる。

【0026】

化合物(VII)と化合物(VIII)との反応における還元剤としては、例えば水素化ホウ素ナトリウム、水素化ホウ素リチウム、シアノ水素化ホウ素ナトリウムなどが挙げられる。これらの還元剤の使用量は化合物(VII)に対し通常1~1.0当量、好ましくは1~4当量である。反応温度は-20~50℃、好ましくは0℃~室温であり、反応時間は0.5~24時間である。

接触還元法は触媒量のラネーニッケル、酸化白金、金属パラジウム、パラジウム-炭素などの金属接触と不活性溶媒中(例えば、メタノール、エタノール、イソプロパノール、t-ブタノール等のアルコール性溶媒)、室温ないし100℃、水素圧が1気圧から100気圧において、1ないし48時間反応させることにより得られる。

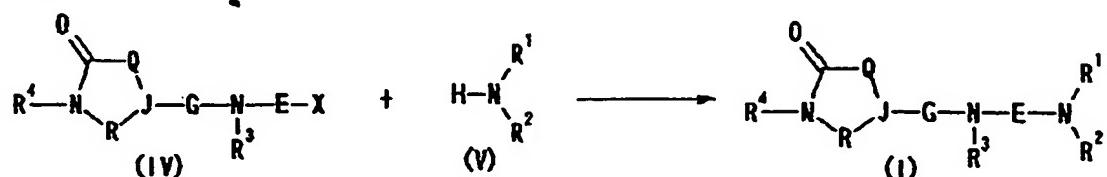
この方法において用いられる化合物(II)はたとえばChem. Pharm. Bull. 47(1) 28-36(1999)、特開昭56-53654などに記載の方法またはそれらに準じた方法により製造することができる。

この方法において用いられる化合物(III)はたとえばJ.Am.Chem.Soc., 1950, 72, 1415., J.Am.Chem.Soc., 1952, 74, 4549. や J.Org.Chem., 1956, 21, 1087.などに記載の方法またはそれらに準じた方法により製造することができる。

製造法2

下式で示すとおり、化合物(IV)と化合物(V)とを反応させることにより化合物(I)を製造することができる。

【化16】



(式中、各記号は前記と同意義である。)

この反応は例えば、オーガニックファンクショナルグループプレパレーションズ (ORGANIC FUNCTIONAL GROUP PREPARATIONS) 第2版、アカデミックプレス社 (ACADEMIC PRESS, INC.) 記載の方法に準じて行うことができる。

この反応は通常反応に不活性な溶媒中で行われる。該性溶媒としてアルコール系溶媒、エーテル系溶媒、ハロゲン系溶媒、芳香族系溶媒、アセトニトリル、N,N-ジメチルホルムアミド (DMF)、アセトン、メチルエチルケトン、ジメチルスルホキシド (DMSO)などを単独あるいはそれらを混合して用いることができる。中でもアセトニトリル、ジメチルホルムアミド、アセトン、エタノールなどが好ましい。反応温度は通常室温ないし100℃、好ましくは室温ないし50℃であり反応時間は通常0.5ないし1日である。この反応は通常は化合物(IV)に対し1ないし3当量の塩基を加えるが、必ずしも必須ではない。該塩基としては、上記化合物(II)と化合物(III)との反応に用いた塩基を用いることができる。

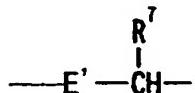
この反応において原料として用いられる化合物(IV)は化合物(III)を原料にして公知の一般的方法により合成することができる。

【0027】

製造法3

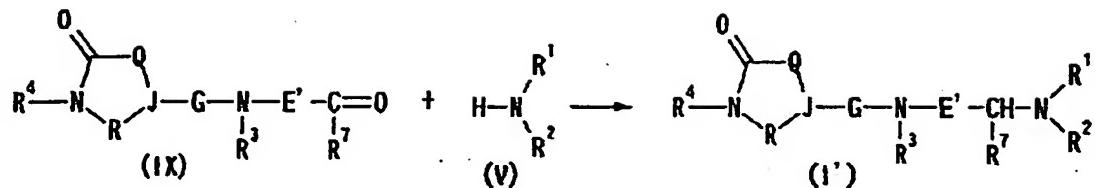
化合物(I)中、Eが式:

【化17】



(式中、E'はEから炭素1個を減じた基を、R'は水素原子または炭化水素基を示す。)で表される化合物は、下式で示すとおり、式(X)で表される化合物と式(V)で表される化合物とを還元条件下反応させることによって製造することができる。

【化18】



(式中、各記号は前記と同意義である。)

E'で示されるEから炭素1個を減じた基は、オキソ基以外の置換基を有していてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基であって、Eから炭素1個を減じた基である。

R⁷で示される炭化水素基としては、Eで示されるオキソ基以外の置換基を有していてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基におけるオキソ基以外の置換基として述べた、置換されていてもよいアルキル基、置換されていてもよいアリール基、置換されていてもよいシクロアルキル基、置換されていてもよいシクロアルケニル基のうち、それぞれ無置換のアルキル基、アリール基、シクロアルキル基、シクロアルケニル基を意味する。

この反応は化合物(IX)と化合物(V)とを通常適当な溶媒(例、水、アルコール系、エーテル系、ハロゲン系、アセトニトリル、これらの2種以上の混合溶媒等)中、必要により、酢酸、トリフルオロ酢酸等の酸性物質を添加し、アルキル基にカルボニル基が付加した化合物(1~5当量、好ましくは1~1.5当量)と、還元剤の存在下に行われる。該還元剤およびその他の条件は製造法1記載の方法が利用できる。

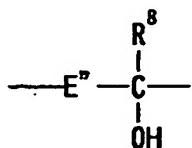
この反応において原料として用いられる化合物(IV)は化合物(III)を原料にして公知の一般的方法で製造することができる。

【0028】

製造法4

化合物(I)中、Eが式:

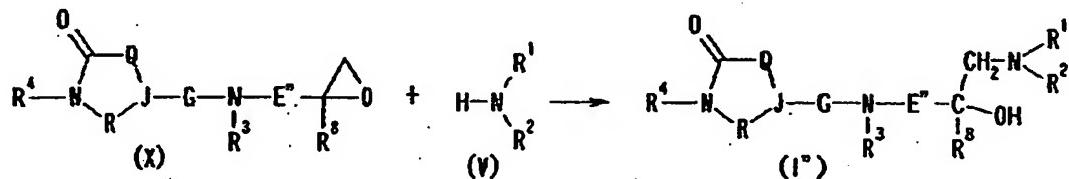
【化19】



(式中、E"はEから炭素2個を減じた基を示し、R⁸は炭化水素基を示す。)

で表される化合物は、式(X)で表される化合物と式(V)で表される化合物とを反応させることによって製造することができる。

【化20】



(式中各記号は前記と同意義である。)

E"で示されるEから炭素2個を減じた基は、オキソ基以外の置換基を有していてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基であって、Eから炭素2個を減じた基である。R⁸で示される炭化水素基としては、R⁷で示される炭化水素基として述べたものが挙げられる。

この反応は溶媒の存在下または不存在下に行われる。該溶媒としては前記化合物(II)と化合物(III)との反応において述べたものを挙げることができる。この反応においては反応を加速するために、ルイス酸たとえば無水塩化亜鉛、無水塩化アルミニウム、無水塩化鉄(II)、四塩化チタン、四塩化スズ、塩化コバルト塩化銅(II)、三フッ化ホウ素エーテレート等または前記の該塩基類を触媒として行うことができる。反応温度は通常-40℃～180℃である。

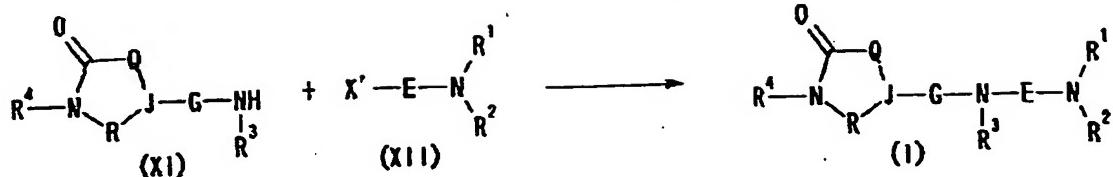
この反応において原料化合物として用いられる化合物(X)は化合物(III)を原料にして公知の一般的な方法で製造することができる。

【0029】

製造法5

化合物(XI)と化合物(XII)とを反応させて、化合物(I)を製造することができる。

【化21】



(式中、 X' は脱離基を示し、他の記号は前記と同意義である。)

X' で示される脱離基としては、 X で示される脱離基として述べたものが挙げられる。

この反応は製造法2の方法に準じて行うことができる。

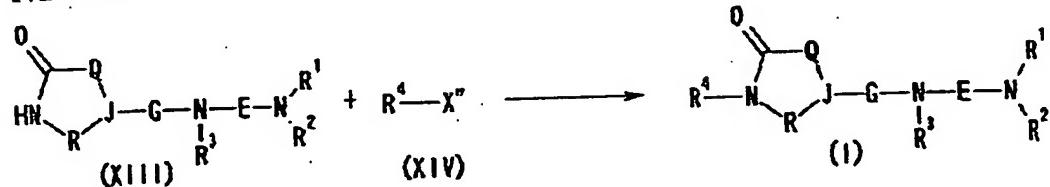
この反応において原料として用いられる化合物(XII)は化合物(V)から公知の一般的な方法を用いて製造することができる。

この反応において原料として用いられる化合物(XI)は化合物(III)と化合物(VIII)とを製造法1の方法に準じて反応させることにより製造することができる。

製造法6

下式で示すとおり、化合物と化合物(XIV)を反応させることにより化合物(I)を製造することができる。

【化22】



(式中、 X'' は脱離基を示し、他の記号は前記と同意義である。)

この反応は、上記製造法2に準じて行うことができる。また X'' で示される脱離基としては、 X で示される脱離基として述べたものが挙げられる。

【0030】

本発明の化合物(I)は、他のHIVの感染症の予防・治療剤（特に、AIDSの予防・治療剤）と組み合わせて用いてもよい。この場合、これらの薬物は、別々にあるいは同時に、薬理学的に許容されうる担体、賦形剤、結合剤、希釈剤

などと混合して製剤化し、HIVの感染症の予防・治療のための医薬組成物として経口的にまたは非経口的に投与することができる。薬物を別々に製剤化する場合、別々に製剤化したものを使用時に希釀剤などを用いて混合して投与することができるが、別々に製剤化した個々の製剤を、同時に、あるいは時間差をおいて別々に、同一対象に投与してもよい。別々に製剤化したものを使用時に希釀剤などを用いて混合して投与するためのキット製品（例えば、粉末状の個々の薬物を含有するアンプルと2種以上の薬物を使用時に混合して溶解するための希釀剤などを含有する注射用キットなど）、別々に製剤化した個々の製剤を、同時に、あるいは時間差をおいて別々に、同一対象に投与するためのキット製品（例えば、個々の薬物を含有する錠剤を同一または別々の袋に入れ、必要に応じ、薬物を投与する時間の記載欄を設けた、2種以上の錠剤を同時にあるいは時間差をおいて別々に投与するための錠剤用キットなど）なども本発明の医薬組成物含まれる。

本発明の化合物(I)と組み合わせて用いられる、他のHIVの感染症の予防・治療剤の具体的な例としては、ジドブジン(zidovudine)、ジダノシン(didanosine)、ザルシタビン(zalcitabine)、ラミブジン(lamivudine)、スタブジン(stavudine)、アバカビル(abacavir)、アデフォビル(adefoviro)、アデフォビルジピボキシリ(adefoviro dipivoxil)、フォジブジンチドキシリ(fozivudine tidoxil)などの核酸系逆転写酵素阻害剤；ネビラピン(nevirapine)、デラビルジン(delavirdine)、エファビレンツ(efavirenz)、ロビリド(loviride)、イムノカル(immunocal)、オルチプラズ(oltipraz)などの非核酸系逆転写酵素阻害剤（イムノカル(immunocal)、オルチプラズ(oltipraz)）などのように抗酸化作用を有する薬剤も含む）；サキナビル(saquinavir)、リトナビル(ritonavir)、インジナビル(indinavir)、ネルフィナビル(nelfinavir)、アムプレナビル(amprenavir)、パリナビル(palinavir)、ラシナビル(lasinavir)などのプロテアーゼ阻害剤；などが挙げられる。

【0031】

核酸系逆転写酵素阻害剤としては、ジドブジン(zidovudine)、ジダノシン(didanosine)、ザルシタビン(zalcitabine)、ラミブジン(lamivudine)、スタブジン(stavudine)などが好ましく、非核酸系逆転写酵素阻害剤としては、

ネビラピン (nevirapine) 、デラビルジン (delavirdine) などが好ましく、プロテアーゼ阻害剤としては、サキナビル (saquinavir) 、リトナビル (ritonavir) 、インジナビル (indinavir) 、ネルフィナビル (nelfinavir) などが好ましい。

本発明の化合物 (I) は、上記したプロテアーゼ阻害剤、核酸系逆転写酵素阻害剤などの他、例えば、T細胞指向性HIV-1のセカンドレセプターであるCXCR4の拮抗剤（例、AMD-3100など）、HIV-1の表面抗原に対する抗体やHIV-1のワクチンとも組み合わせて用いることができる。

本発明の化合物 (I) は、CCR拮抗作用、とりわけ強いCCR5拮抗作用を有するので、人における種々のHIVの感染症、例えばAIDSの予防ならびに治療のために使用される。本発明の化合物 (I) は、低毒性で安全に使用することができる。

本発明の化合物 (I) は、CCR5拮抗剤として、例えばAIDS予防治療剤およびAIDSの病態進行抑制剤として使用することができる。

化合物 (I) の1日当たりの投与量は、患者の状態や体重、投与の方法により異なるが、経口投与の場合成人（体重50Kg）1人当たり活性成分【化合物 (I)】として約5から1000mg、好ましくは約10から600mgであり、さらに好ましくは約10～300mgであり、とりわけ好ましくは約15～150mgであり、1日当たり1回又は2から3回にわけて投与する。

【0032】

また、化合物 (I) と逆転写酵素阻害剤または/およびプロテアーゼ阻害剤とを組み合わせて用いる場合、逆転写酵素阻害剤またはプロテアーゼ阻害剤の投与量は、例えば通常の投与量の約1/200ないし1/2以上、約2ないし3倍以下の範囲で適宜選択される。さらに、2種またはそれ以上の薬剤を組み合わせて用いる場合に、ある1つの薬剤が他の薬剤の代謝に影響を及ぼすときには、各薬剤の投与量は適宜調整されるが、一般的には、各薬剤の単剤投与の時の投与量が用いられる。

代表的な逆転写酵素阻害剤およびプロテアーゼ阻害剤の通常の投与量は例えば以下に示すとおりである。

ジドブジン：100mg

ジダノシン：125～200mg

ザルシタピン：0.75mg

ラミブジン：150mg

スタブジン：30～40mg

サキナビル：600mg

リトナビル：600mg

インジナビル：800mg

ネルフィナビル：750mg

また、化合物(I)と逆転写酵素阻害剤または/およびプロテアーゼ阻害剤とを組み合わせて用いる場合の具体的な実施態様を以下に示す。

①成人(体重50Kg)1人当たり、化合物(I)約10～300mgを、ジドブジン約50～200mgと併用の形態で、同一対象に投与する。個々の薬物は、それぞれ同時に投与してもよく、また12時間以内の時間差をおいて投与してもよい。

②成人(体重50Kg)1人当たり、化合物(I)約10～300mgを、サキナビル約300～1200mgと併用の形態で、同一対象に投与する。個々の薬物は、それぞれ同時に投与してもよく、また12時間以内の時間差をおいて投与してもよい。

【0033】

【発明の実施の形態】

以下に実施例、参考例、実験例、製剤例を示し、本願発明をさらに詳しく説明する。しかし、これらは、単なる例であって本発明を何ら限定するものではない。

以下に記載の遺伝子操作法は、成書(Maniatisら、モレキュラー・クローニング、Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory、1989年)に記載されている方法もしくは試薬の添付プロトコールに記載されている方法に従った。

【実施例】

実施例1

0.96. Found: C, 62.63; H, 7.80; Cl, 9.19; N, 10.99.

実施例3

N-[3-[シクロヘキシリ(メチル)アミノ]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

N-メチルシクロヘキルアミンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率12%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.0-2.1 (12H, m), 2.47 (1H, dd, $J=9.7, 17.1\text{Hz}$), 2.65 (1H, dd, $J=6.1, 17.1\text{Hz}$), 2.78 (3H+3H, s), 3.0-3.5 (4H, m), 3.43 (1H, t, $J=9.7\text{Hz}$), 3.57 (1H, dd, $J=5.4, 9.7\text{Hz}$), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 7.3-7.45 (2H, m), 7.5-7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 62.56; H, 8.50; Cl, 8.39; N, 9.95. Found: C, 62.46; H, 8.48; Cl, 8.34; N, 9.86.

【0035】

実施例4

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-N-[3-(1,2,3,4-テトラヒドロ-2-イソキノリル)プロピル]-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

1,2,3,4-テトラヒドロイソキノリンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率39%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 2.0-2.2 (2H, m), 2.44 (1H, dd, $J=9.8, 16.8\text{Hz}$), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.1-3.7 (9H, m), 3.75-4.0 (2H, m), 4.45 (2H, s), 7.15-7.45 (6H, m), 7.45-7.7 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1.1\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.37; H, 7.25; Cl, 7.92; N, 9.38. Found: C, 64.35; H, 7.08; Cl, 7.49; N, 9.33.

実施例5

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-N-[3-(1,2,4,5-テトラヒドロ-3H-3-ベンゾアゼピン-3-イル)プロピル]-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド フマル酸塩

1,2,4,5-テトラヒドロ-3H-3-ベンゾアゼピンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率33%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9-2.15 (2H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, $J=9.5, 17.9\text{Hz}$), 2.65 (1H,

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例3で得られた化合物(400mg, 純度¹H NMRより80%)、4-ベンジルピペリジン(0.239ml, 1.4mmol)、ヨウ化カリウム(225mg, 1.4mmol)、炭酸カリウム(282mg, 2.0mmol)、アセトニトリル(20ml)の混合物を100℃で24時間攪拌した。反応液を減圧濃縮し残留物に水(15ml)を加え酢酸エチル(30ml×3)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル10g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮後、残留物をジエチルエーテルに溶解し、1N塩化水素(ジエチルエーテル溶液, 2ml)を加えて沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物をジエチルエーテルで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(282mg, 0.6mmol, 収率44%)を吸湿性の淡黄色アモルファスとして得た。

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.75-2.1 (5H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 17.7Hz), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.63 (2H, d, J=6.8Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (2H, m), 3.0-3.7 (7H, m), 3.75-3.9 (2H, m), 7.2-7.45 (7H, m), 7.45-7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₅N₃O₂·HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 67.69; H, 7.78; Cl, 7.40; N, 8.77. Found: C, 67.58; H, 7.75; Cl, 7.17; N, 8.59.

【0034】

実施例2

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-N-[3-(1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

ピペリジンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率48%。

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.3-2.1 (8H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 17.2Hz), 2.66 (1H, dd, J=6.0, 17.2Hz), 2.75-3.2 (4H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.2-3.65 (3H, m), 3.42 (1H, t, J=10.0Hz), 3.57 (1H, dd, J=5.5, 10.0Hz), 3.75-3.95 (2H, m), 7.3-7.4 (2H, m), 7.5-7.7 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₉N₃O₂·HCl·0.2H₂O: C, 62.63; H, 7.99; Cl, 9.24; N, 1

, dd, J=5.7, 17.9Hz), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.95-3.4 (9H, m), 3.41 (1H, t, J=9.8 Hz), 3.56 (1H, dd, J=5.3, 9.8Hz), 3.6-3.95 (4H, m), 6.62 (2H, s), 7.28 (4H, s), 7.3-7.4 (2H, m), 7.45-7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{31}N_3O_2 \cdot C_4H_4O_4 \cdot 0.2H_2O$: C, 66.32; H, 6.79; N, 8.00. Found: C, 66.23; H, 6.71; N, 7.95.

【0036】

実施例6

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-N-[3-(4-フェニル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド フマル酸塩

4-フェニルピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率42%。

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.7-2.3 (6H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 17.3Hz), 2.65 (1H, dd, J=5.7, 17.3Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.8-4.0 (12H, m), 6.67 (2H, s), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{33}N_3O_2 \cdot C_4H_4O_4 \cdot 0.8H_2O$: C, 65.51; H, 7.07; N, 7.64. Found: C, 65.53; H, 6.97; N, 7.65.

実施例7

N-[3-(4-アセトアミド-4-フェニル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

4-アセトアミド-4-フェニルピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率40%。

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.85-2.8 (8H, m), 2.07 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.1-3.7 (9H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 7.25-7.7 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{36}N_4O_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 1.4H_2O$: C, 62.48; H, 7.45; Cl, 6.59; N, 10.41. Found: C, 62.56; H, 7.23; Cl, 7.02; N, 10.11.

実施例8

N-[3-(インデン-1-スピロ-4'-ピペリジン-1'-イル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド フマル酸塩

インデン-1-スピロ-4'-ピペリジンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を

行い表題化合物を得た。収率43%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.45-1.65 (2H, m), 1.95-2.2 (2H, m), 2.3-2.55 (3H, m), 2.67 (1H, dd, $J=6.2, 17.2\text{Hz}$), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.2-3.45 (5H, m), 3.42 (1H, t, $J=9.8\text{Hz}$), 3.59 (1H, dd, $J=5.4, 9.8\text{Hz}$), 3.65-3.8 (2H, m), 3.8-3.95 (2H, m), 6.63 (2H, s), 6.97 (1H, d, $J=5.8\text{Hz}$), 7.02 (1H, d, $J=5.8\text{Hz}$), 7.25-7.7 (9H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 1.0\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 66.53; H, 6.80; N, 7.27. Found: C, 66.60; H, 6.62; N, 7.30.

【0037】

実施例9

N-(3-{4-[ヒドロキシ(ジフェニル)メチル]-1-ピペリジニル}プロピル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

4-[ヒドロキシ(ジフェニル)メチル]ピペリジンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率51%。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.35-2.55 (12H, m), 2.6-2.8 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.8-3.15 (3H, m), 3.17 (1H, t, $J=9.1\text{Hz}$), 3.55-3.8 (3H, m), 7.05-7.55 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot 0.6\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 73.88; H, 7.55; N, 7.83. Found: C, 73.81; H, 7.58; N, 7.83.

実施例10

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペラジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 2塩酸塩

1-ベンジルピペラジンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率51%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.44 (1H, dd, $J=9.2, 17.1\text{Hz}$), 2.64 (1H, dd, $J=6.5, 17.1\text{Hz}$), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.15-3.7 (13H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 4.38 (2H, s), 7.3-7.4 (2H, m), 7.45-7.65 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 59.02; H, 7.31; Cl, 13.40; N, 10.59. Found: C, 59.00; H, 7.34; Cl, 13.36; N, 10.49.

実施例11

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-N-[3-(1-ピペラジニル)プロピル]-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペラジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド(463mg, 1.1mmol)をメタノール(10ml)に溶解し、水酸化パラジウム-炭素(20%, 93mg)を加えて室温で16時間、水素雰囲気下攪拌した。不溶物を濾別し、不溶物をメタノールで洗浄した。濾液を減圧濃縮して表題化合物(364mg, 1.1mmol, 収率99%)を無色油状物として得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.6-1.85 (2H, m), 2.15-2.6 (9H, m), 2.6-2.9 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95-3.2 (1H, m), 3.19 (1H, t, $J=8.9\text{Hz}$), 3.64 (1H, dd, $J=6.8, 8.9\text{Hz}$), 3.65-3.8 (2H, m), 7.1-7.2 (2H, m), 7.3-7.55 (3H, m).

【0038】

実施例12

N-[3-(4-ベンゾイル-1-ピペラジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド フマル酸塩

実施例11で得られた化合物(192mg, 0.56mmol)、トリエチルアミン(0.101ml, 0.72mmol)をTHF(5ml)に溶解し、氷冷下で塩化ベンゾイル(0.078ml, 0.67mmol)を加えて同温度で1時間攪拌した。反応液を減圧濃縮し飽和重曹水(15ml)を加え酢酸エチルで(30ml×3)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮して残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル10g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1→4/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮しN-[3-(4-ベンゾイル-1-ピペラジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド(221mg, 0.49mmol)を得た。得られた化合物をメタノールに溶解し、フマル酸(57mg, 0.49mmol)を加えて減圧濃縮後、ジエチルエーテルを加えて沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物をジエチルエーテルで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(228mg, 0.40mmol, 収率72%)を吸湿性の淡黄色アモルファスとして得た。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9-2.15 (2H, m), 2.44 (1H, dd, $J=9.0, 17.6\text{Hz}$), 2.65 (1H, dd, $J=6.0, 17.6\text{Hz}$), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.1-4.0 (15H, m), 6.63 (2H, s), 7.3-7.4 (2H, m), 7.4-7.65 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{32}N_4O_3 \cdot C_4H_4O_4 \cdot 0.9H_2O$: C, 62.03; H, 6.56; N, 9.65. Found: C, 61.97; H, 6.36; N, 9.35.

実施例13

N-[3-[4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.56-1.90 (6H, m), 1.97-2.44 (5H, m), 2.60-2.80 (4H, m), 2.85-3.26 (5H, m), 3.58-3.80 (3H, m), 7.06-7.20 (4H, m), 7.34-7.53 (3H, m), 7.95 (2H, dd, $J=5.1, 8.8Hz$).

【0039】

実施例14

N-[3-[4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシ-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシピペリジンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.44-1.95 (7H, m), 2.03-2.91 (10H, m), 2.97-3.25 (3H, m), 3.60-3.84 (3H, m), 7.13-7.54 (9H, m).

実施例15

N-[3-[4-(4-フルオロフェニル)-1-ピペラジニル]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

1-(4-フルオロフェニル)ピペラジンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.56-1.87 (2H, m), 2.16-2.84 (11H, m), 2.93-3.26 (6H, m), 3.56-3.84 (3H, m), 6.69-7.21 (6H, m), 7.29-7.52 (3H, m).

実施例16

N-[3-[4-(ジフェニルメチル)-1-ピペラジニル]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

1-(ジフェニルメチル)ピペラジンを用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を

行い表題化合物を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.60-1.86 (2H, m), 2.12-2.50 (11H, m), 2.58-2.80 (4H, m), 2.94-3.21 (2H, m), 3.55-3.77 (3H, m), 4.19 (1H, s), 7.07-7.30 (8H, m), 7.33-7.50 (7H, m).

実施例17

N-[4-[4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)-1-ピペリジニル]ブチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例4で得られた化合物と4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて、実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.39-1.64 (4H, m), 1.71-2.43 (9H, m), 2.60-2.80 (4H, m), 2.86-3.27 (5H, m), 3.59-3.68 (3H, m), 7.06-7.20 (4H, m), 7.35-7.53 (3H, m), 7.97 (2H, dd, $J=5.5, 8.9\text{Hz}$).

【0040】

実施例18

N-[4-[4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシ-1-ピペリジニル]ブチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例4で得られた化合物と4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシピペリジンを用いて、実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.42-1.93 (7H, m), 1.97-2.52 (7H, m), 2.56-2.89 (6H, m), 2.95-3.25 (2H, m), 3.55-3.81 (3H, m), 7.07-7.20 (2H, m), 7.23-7.56 (7H, m).

実施例19

N-[4-[4-(4-フルオロフェニル)-1-ピペラジニル]ブチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例4で得られた化合物と1-(4-フルオロフェニル)ピペラジンを用いて、実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.46-1.64 (4H, m), 2.23 (1H, dd, $J=9.2, 16.9\text{Hz}$), 2.33-2.46 (2H, m), 2.53-2.80 (8H, m), 3.00-3.24 (6H, m), 3.60-3.80 (3H, m), 6.81-7.02 (4H, m), 7.11-7.20 (2H, m), 7.35-7.53 (3H, m).

実施例20

N-[4-[4-(ジフェニルメチル)-1-ピペラジニル]ブチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例4で得られた化合物と1-(ジフェニルメチル)ピペラジンを用いて、実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.35-1.62 (4H, m), 2.08-2.53 (11H, m), 2.58-2.80 (4H, m), 2.93-3.22 (2H, m), 3.54-3.77 (3H, m), 4.20 (1H, s), 7.06-7.51 (15H, m).

【0041】

実施例21

N-[5-[4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)-1-ピペリジニル]ペンチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例5で得られた化合物と4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて、実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.22-1.63 (6H, m), 1.68-1.92 (4H, m), 1.97-2.40 (5H, m), 2.60-2.80 (4H, m), 2.91-3.28 (5H, m), 3.58-3.76 (3H, m), 7.06-7.21 (4H, m), 7.35-7.53 (3H, m), 7.96 (2H, dd, $J=5.5, 8.8\text{Hz}$).

実施例22

N-[2-[4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)-1-ピペリジニル]エチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド フマル酸塩

参考例6-4で得られた化合物と4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて、実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率20%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.75-2.3 (4H, m), 2.43 (1H, dd, $J=9.4, 17.6\text{Hz}$), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.05-4.0 (10H, m), 4.05-4.3 (2H, m), 6.66 (2H, s), 7.29 (2H, t, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 7.3-7.45 (2H, m), 7.45-7.65 (3H, m), 8.06 (2H, dd, $J=5.5, 8.7\text{Hz}$).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{30}\text{FN}_3\text{O}_3\cdot\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4\cdot1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.60; H, 6.27; N, 7.07. Found: C, 60.68; H, 6.13; N, 7.15.

【0042】

実施例23

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3,4-ジクロロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例7で得られた化合物を用いて実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率69%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.75-2.1 (5H, m), 2.47 (1H, dd, $J=9.4$, 18.0Hz), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.65 (2H, d, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 2.75-3.2 (4H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 3.2-3.7 (5H, m), 3.7-3.9 (2H, m), 7.25-7.45 (6H, m), 7.63 (1H, d, $J=2.2\text{Hz}$), 7.72 (1H, d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.7\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 58.80; H, 6.47; Cl, 19.28; N, 7.62. Found: C, 58.77; H, 6.41; Cl, 18.91; N, 7.56.

実施例24

N-(3,4-ジクロロフェニル)-N-{3-[4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル}-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例7で得られた化合物と4-(4-フルオロベンゾイル)ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて、実施例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率68%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.7-2.3 (6H, m), 2.4-2.75 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 3.0-4.0 (12H, m), 7.2-7.4 (3H, m), 7.6-7.8 (2H, m), 8.0-8.15 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{30}\text{Cl}_2\text{FN}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 56.09; H, 5.54; Cl, 18.40; N, 7.27. Found: C, 56.14; H, 5.66; Cl, 17.80; N, 7.22.

【0043】

実施例25

N-[3-(4-ベンジリデン-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例8-2で得られた化合物(274mg, 1.0mmol)、4-ベンジリデンピペリジン塩酸塩(231mg, 1.10mmol)、THF(10ml)の混合物にトリエチルアミン(0.209ml, 1.5mmol)、トリアセトキシ水素化ホウ素ナトリウム(318mg, 1.5mmol)を順に加えて室温で6時間攪拌した。飽和重曹水(15ml)、水(10ml)を加え酢酸エチル(20ml×3)で

抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル10g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1→6/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮し残留物をメタノールに溶解し1N塩化水素(ジエチルエーテル溶液, 2ml)を加えて減圧濃縮した。残留物にジエチルエーテルを加えて沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物をジエチルエーテルで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(380mg, 0.81mmol, 収率81%)を吸湿性の淡黄色アモルファスとして得た。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.9-2.15 (2H, m), 2.3-4.0 (17H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 6.61 (1H, s), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.7\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 67.47; H, 7.42; Cl, 7.38; N, 8.74. Found: C, 67.48; H, 7.44; Cl, 7.40; N, 8.70.

実施例26

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-[3-(4-フェノキシ-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

4-フェノキシピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例25と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率78%。

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.7-2.35 (7H, m), 2.35-2.55 (1H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.85-3.85 (11H, m), 4.4-4.8 (1H, m), 6.9-7.1 (3H, m), 7.2-7.6 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.20; H, 7.38; Cl, 7.29; N, 8.64. Found: C, 64.17; H, 7.50; Cl, 7.99; N, 8.66.

【0044】

実施例27

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-N-(3-{4-[(E)-2-フェニルエテニル]-1-ピペリジニル}プロピル)-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

4-[(E)-2-フェニルエテニル]ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例25と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率89%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.55-1.9 (2H, m), 1.9-2.2 (5H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, $J=9.3, 17.2\text{Hz}$), 2.66 (1H, dd, $J=6.3, 17.2\text{Hz}$), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.85-3.75 (9H, m), 3.75-3.95 (2H, m), 6.30 (1H, dd, $J=6.5, 16.0\text{Hz}$), 6.56 (1H, d, $J=16.0\text{Hz}$), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{35}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 68.23; H, 7.61; Cl, 7.19; N, 8.53. Found: C, 68.18; H, 7.44; Cl, 7.20; N, 8.52.

実施例28

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-[3-(4-フェネチル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

4-フェネチルピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例25と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率62%。

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.3-1.85 (5H, m), 1.85-2.15 (4H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, $J=8.7$, 17.7Hz), 2.55-3.65 (12H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.75-3.95 (2H, m), 7.2-7.45 (7H, m), 7.5-7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{37}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 1.0H_2O$: C, 66.98; H, 8.03; Cl, 7.06; N, 8.37. Found: C, 66.99; H, 8.10; Cl, 7.52; N, 8.31.

実施例29

N-[3-[4-(ベンジルオキシ)-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

4-(ベンジルオキシ)ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例25と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率75%。

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.7-2.4 (6H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, $J=8.8$, 17.4Hz), 2.66 (1H, dd, $J=6.1$, 17.4Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.0-3.65 (9H, m), 3.75-4.0 (3H, m), 4.64 (2H, s), 7.3-7.45 (2H, m), 7.45 (5H, s), 7.5-7.65 (3H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 65.27; H, 7.55; Cl, 7.14; N, 8.46. Found: C, 65.27; H, 7.63; Cl, 7.14; N, 8.51.

【0045】

実施例30

N-[3-[4-(ジフェニルメチル)-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド フマル酸塩

4-(ジフェニルメチル)ピペリジン塩酸塩を用いて実施例25と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率70%。

1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ 1.0-1.3 (2H, m), 1.3-1.75 (4H, m), 1.95-2.55 (5H, m)

, 2.62 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (3H, m), 3.13 (1H, t, J=9.2Hz), 3.37 (1H, dd, J=6.1, 9.2Hz), 3.5-3.7 (4H, m), 3.54 (1H, d, J=11.0Hz), 6.57 (2H, s), 7.05-7.55 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{33}H_{39}N_3O_2 \cdot C_4H_4O_4 \cdot 0.3H_2O$: C, 70.41; H, 6.96; N, 6.66. Found: C, 70.48; H, 7.06; N, 6.67.

実施例31

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-N-(4-メチルフェニル)-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸(358mg, 2.5mmol)、DMF(0.023ml)、ジクロロメタン(10ml)の混合物に氷冷下、オキサリルクロリド(0.256ml, 3.0mmol)を加えて同温度で15分間、室温まで上昇させながら1時間攪拌した。得られた溶液を参考例9で得られた化合物(395mg, 1.0mmol)、トリエチルアミン(1.39ml, 10mmol)、ジクロロメタン(15ml)の混合物に攪拌下、-20°Cで加え0°Cまで上昇させながら1時間攪拌した。飽和重曹水(15ml)を加え有機溶媒を減圧留去後、酢酸エチル(15ml×3)で抽出し有機層を飽和重曹水(5ml×3)、飽和食塩水(5ml)で順に洗浄した。無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル10g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮し残留物をメタノールに溶解し1N塩化水素(ジエチルエーテル溶液, 2ml)を加えて減圧濃縮した。残留物にジエチルエーテルを加えて沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物をジエチルエーテルで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(409mg, 0.84mmol, 収率85%)を吸湿性の淡黄色アモルファスとして得た。

1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.3-1.95 (7H, m), 2.11 (1H, dd, J=9.9, 16.5Hz), 2.3-2.6 (3H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.6-3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.5-3.75 (2H, m), 7.1-7.4 (9H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{37}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 67.96; H, 7.98; Cl, 7.16; N, 8.49. Found: C, 67.99; H, 7.94; Cl, 7.45; N, 8.28.

【0046】

実施例32

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(4-tert-ブチルフェニル)-1-

チル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例11で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率75%。

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.31 (9H, s), 1.35-1.95 (7H, m), 2.11 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 16.4Hz), 2.35-2.6 (3H, m), 2.6-3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.55-3.75 (2H, m), 7.1-7.4 (7H, m), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₁H₄₃N₃O₂·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 69.34; H, 8.48; Cl, 6.60; N, 7.83. Found: C, 69.27; H, 8.52; Cl, 6.40; N, 7.82.

実施例33

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(5-インダニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例12で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率69%。

^1H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.44-1.58 (2H, m), 1.88-2.14 (7H, m), 2.44-2.49 (1H, m), 2.60-2.69 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.81-2.98 (6H, m), 3.06-3.14 (2H, m), 3.28-3.53 (5H, m), 3.76-3.82 (2H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.22-7.43 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₀H₃₉N₃O₂·HCl·1.5H₂O: C, 67.08; H, 8.07; N, 7.82. Found: C, 67.19; H, 7.97; N, 8.01.

実施例34

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(4-メトキシフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例13で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率88%。

^1H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.75-2.1 (5H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=9.7, 17.7Hz), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.63 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 2.75-3.0 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.0-3.2 (2H, m), 3.2-3.65 (5H, m), 3.7-3.9 (2H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.2-7.45 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₇N₃O₃·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 65.83; H, 7.73; Cl, 6.94; N, 8

.22. Found: C, 65.79; H, 7.70; Cl, 6.98; N, 8.06.

【0047】

実施例35

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3,4-ジメトキシフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例14で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率78%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.35-1.7 (2H, m), 1.7-2.1 (5H, m), 2.46 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 17.4Hz), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.63 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 2.75-4.1 (11H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 3.92 (3H, s), 6.9-7.1 (2H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.2-7.5 (5H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.7\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.18; H, 7.69; Cl, 6.53; N, 7.74. Found: C, 64.21; H, 7.69; Cl, 6.65; N, 7.77.

実施例36

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3,4-ジエトキシフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例15で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率78%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.40-1.52 (8H, m), 1.82-2.00 (5H, m), 2.46-2.64 (5H, m), 2.70-2.95 (5H, m), 3.07-3.14 (2H, m), 3.30-3.56 (6H, m), 4.10-4.22 (4H, m), 6.91-7.02 (2H, m), 7.13-7.17 (1H, m), 7.25-7.38 (5H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1.0\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.62; H, 8.05; N, 7.29. Found: C, 64.39; H, 8.11; N, 7.42.

実施例37

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(4-クロロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例16で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率86%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.8-2.1 (5H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=9.6,

17.6Hz), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.64 (2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 2.75-3.65 (9H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.65-3.95 (2H, m), 7.2-7.45 (7H, m), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz).
 Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{34}ClN_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 62.93; H, 7.08; Cl, 13.76; N, 8.15. Found: C, 63.04; H, 7.14; Cl, 13.60; N, 8.16.

【0048】

実施例38

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3-クロロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例17で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率79%。

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.40-1.55 (2H, m), 1.85-2.03 (5H, m), 2.47-2.95 (9H, m), 3.06-3.59 (7H, m), 3.71-3.85 (2H, m), 7.25-7.55 (9H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{34}ClN_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.7H_2O$: C, 62.71; H, 7.10; N, 8.13. Found: C, 62.77; H, 7.05; N, 8.24.

実施例39

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3,4-ジフルオロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例19で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率80%。

1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.40-1.55 (2H, m), 1.89-2.00 (5H, m), 2.48-2.64 (4H, m), 2.77-2.94 (5H, m), 3.06-3.14 (2H, m), 3.30-3.55 (5H, m), 3.73-3.79 (2H, m), 7.20-7.46 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{33}F_2N_3O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.6H_2O$: C, 62.74; H, 6.86; N, 8.13. Found: C, 62.44; H, 6.88; N, 8.27.

実施例40

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(2,4-ジフルオロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例20で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率63%。

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.43-1.58 (2H, m), 1.88-1.95 (5H, m), 2.47-2.65 (4H, m), 2.77-2.91 (5H, m), 3.07-3.11 (2H, m), 3.26 (1H, m), 3.36-3.55 (4H, m), 3.66-3.82 (2H, m), 7.10-7.49 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃F₂N₃O₂·HCl·1.0H₂O: C, 61.88; H, 6.92; N, 8.02. Found: C, 62.14; H, 6.95; N, 8.26.

[0.049]

実施例41

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(2,6-ジフルオロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例21で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率88%。

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.40-1.58 (2H, m), 1.76-2.07 (5H, m), 2.50-2.64 (4H, m), 2.71-2.94 (5H, m), 3.08-3.29 (3H, m), 3.42-3.56 (4H, m), 3.76-3.81 (2H, m), 7.19-7.38 (7H, m), 7.53-7.58 (1H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃F₂N₃O₂·HCl·1.1H₂O: C, 61.67; H, 6.94; N, 7.99. Found: C, 61.52; H, 6.92; N, 8.29.

実施例42

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3-クロロ-4-フルオロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例22で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率68%。

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.40-1.58 (2H, m), 1.89-1.96 (5H, m), 2.47-2.64 (4H, m), 2.77-2.95 (5H, m), 3.01-3.13 (2H, m), 3.32-3.56 (5H, m), 3.73-3.79 (2H, m), 7.25-7.40 (6H, m), 7.55-7.60 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₃₃ClFN₃O₂·HCl·0.75H₂O: C, 60.50; H, 6.39; N, 7.84. Found: C, 60.70; H, 6.71; N, 8.16.

実施例43

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-(4-トリフルオロメチルフェニル)-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例23で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率70%。

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.44-1.57 (2H, m), 1.70-1.85 (5H, m), 2.10-2.21 (2H, m), 2.39-2.54 (3H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.70-3.05 (4H, m), 3.13-3.45 (4H, m), 3.65-3.75 (2H, m), 7.16-7.34 (5H, m), 7.65-7.69 (2H, m), 7.85-7.90 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄F₃N₃O₂·HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 61.47; H, 6.63; N, 7.68. Found: C, 61.43; H, 6.73; N, 7.97.

【0050】

実施例44

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-[3,5-ビス(トリフルオロメチル)フェニル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例24で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率50%。

^1H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.44-1.51 (2H, m), 1.89-2.01 (5H, m), 2.45-2.63 (4H, m), 2.69-2.96 (5H, m), 3.08-3.85 (9H, m), 7.25-7.38 (5H, m), 8.06 (2H, s), 8.26 (1H, s).

実施例45

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-(4-トリフルオロメトキシフェニル)-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例25で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率60%。

^1H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.45-1.58 (2H, m), 1.69-1.85 (5H, m), 2.06-2.19 (2H, m), 2.39-2.54 (3H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.70-3.05 (4H, m), 3.12-3.46 (4H, m), 3.63-3.71 (2H, m), 7.16-7.34 (5H, m), 7.47-7.61 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄F₃N₃O₃·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 59.53; H, 6.46; N, 7.44. Found: C, 59.31; H, 6.54; N, 7.70.

実施例46

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-N-(1-ナフチル)-5-オキ

ソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例26で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率67%。

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.43-1.56 (2H, m), 1.86-2.10 (5H, m), 2.58-2.80 (6H, m), 2.86-3.40 (8H, m), 3.47-3.57 (4H, m), 7.23-7.40 (5H, m), 7.54-7.82 (5H, m), 8.09-8.13 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 68.05; H, 7.55; N, 7.68. Found: C, 67.79; H, 7.47; N, 7.62.

【0051】

実施例47

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3-ビフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例27で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率85%。

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.3-2.0 (7H, m), 2.14 (1H, dd, $J=9.5, 17.3\text{Hz}$), 2.4-2.6 (3H, m), 2.6-3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.6-3.85 (2H, m), 7.1-7.8 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 71.40; H, 7.44; Cl, 6.39; N, 7.57. Found: C, 71.31; H, 7.49; Cl, 6.37; N, 7.53.

実施例48

N-[3-(ベンジルオキシ)フェニル]-N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例28で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率82%。

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.3-1.95 (7H, m), 2.09 (1H, dd, $J=10.0, 17.2\text{Hz}$), 2.3-2.6 (3H, m), 2.6-3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.55-3.75 (2H, m), 5.17 (2H, s), 6.9-7.55 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 69.78; H, 7.41; Cl, 6.06; N, 7.18. Found: C, 69.72; H, 7.42; Cl, 5.94; N, 7.16.

実施例49

N-[4-(ベンジルオキシ)フェニル]-N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド 塩酸塩

参考例29で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率78%。

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.3-1.95 (7H, m), 2.10 (1H, dd, J=9.4, 16.8Hz), 2.35-2.6 (3H, m), 2.6-3.5 (9H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 3.5-3.75 (2H, m), 5.13 (2H, s), 7.05-7.55 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₄H₄₁N₃O₃·HCl·0.6H₂O: C, 69.57; H, 7.42; Cl, 6.04; N, 7.16. Found: C, 69.60; H, 7.38; Cl, 6.14; N, 7.18.

【0052】

実施例50

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-trans-4-コチニンカルボキサミド2塩酸塩

参考例10で得られた化合物とtrans-4-コチニンカルボン酸を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率93%。

^1H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.42-1.48 (2H, m), 1.83-1.95 (5H, m), 2.60-2.63 (5H, m), 2.69-2.92 (5H, m), 3.02-3.60 (6H, m), 5.04 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.24-7.41 (10H, m), 7.97 (1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 8.77 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₂·2HCl·1.5H₂O: C, 62.94; H, 7.10; N, 9.18. Found: C, 62.80; H, 7.29; N, 8.88.

実施例51

1-ベンジル-N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例10と参考例44で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 68% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15-1.33 (2H, m), 1.40-1.86 (7H, m), 2.23-2.36 (3H, m)

), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.68-2.90 (3H, m), 2.92-3.12 (2H, m), 3.53 (1H, dd, J = 7.6, 5.4 Hz), 3.64-3.72 (2H, m), 4.33 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.43 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 7.00-7.30 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{33}H_{39}N_3O_2 \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 76.41; H, 7.77; N, 8.10. Found: C, 76.37; H, 7.63; N, 8.23.

実施例52

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-5-オキソ-N,1-ジフェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例10と参考例43で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 62% (油状物)。

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.10-2.00 (9H, m), 2.27-2.45 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.81-2.99 (3H, m), 3.10-3.27 (1H, m), 3.62 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 3.71-3.79 (2H, m), 4.18 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.09-7.53 (15H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_2 \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 76.16; H, 7.59; N, 8.33. Found: C, 75.91; H, 7.85; N, 8.35.

【0053】

実施例53

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-シクロヘキシル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例10と参考例45で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 57% (油状物)。

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.00-1.86 (19H, m), 2.15-2.32 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.58-2.70 (1H, m), 2.67-3.06 (3H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 3.56-3.94 (4H, m), 7.10-7.50 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_2 \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 75.26; H, 8.68; N, 8.23. Found: C, 75.19; H, 8.37; N, 8.32.

実施例54

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-ブチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例10と参考例46で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 46% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 0.88 (3H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.05-1.90 (13H, m), 2.22 (1H, dd, $J = 16.8, 8.8$ Hz), 2.28 (2H, t, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 2.50 (2H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.66 (1H, dd, $J = 16.8, 8.8$ Hz), 2.75-2.90 (2H, m), 2.94-3.45 (4H, m), 3.62-3.75 (3H, m), 7.10-7.50 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 74.34; H, 8.73; N, 8.67. Found: C, 74.60; H, 8.77; N, 8.89.

実施例55

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-5-オキソ-1-フェネチル-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例10と参考例47で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 59% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.12-1.37 (2H, m), 1.38-1.90 (7H, m), 2.13-2.31 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.61-2.85 (5H, m), 2.92-3.06 (2H, m), 3.44 (2H, t like, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 3.54-3.59 (1H, m), 3.69 (2H, t like, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 7.07-7.44 (15H, m).

【0054】

実施例56

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-1-(3-フェニルプロピル)-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例10と参考例48で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 84% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.31 (2H, m), 1.35-1.91 (9H, m), 2.13-2.32 (3H, m)

), 2.49-2.71 (5H, m), 2.80-3.03 (3H, m), 3.13 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 3.22-3.43 (2H, m), 3.59-3.74 (3H, m), 7.10-7.48 (15H, m).

実施例57

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-(4-メトキシベンジル)-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例10と参考例49で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 81% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.15-1.85 (9H, m), 2.05-2.34 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.65-2.83 (3H, m), 2.94-3.10 (2H, m), 3.51 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 5.8 Hz), 3.64-3.72 (2H, m), 3.78 (3H, s), 4.27 (1H, d, J = 14.8 Hz), 4.36 (1H, d, J = 14.8 Hz), 6.80-6.86 (2H, m), 7.07-7.45 (12H, m).

実施例58

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

実施例57で得られた化合物 (65 mg, 0.12mmol) のアセトニトリル/水 (1.5mL/0.5mL) 混合溶液中に、0°CでCAN (132 mg, 0.24mmol) を加え、室温で1時間攪拌した。CAN (66 mg, 0.12mmol) を追加し、室温で14時間攪拌した。反応液に水 (5 mL) を加え、酢酸エチル (10 mL×2) で抽出した。有機層を飽和炭酸水素ナトリウム水溶液 (10 mL) で洗浄し、無水硫酸マグネシウム上で乾燥後、ろ過、減圧濃縮した。得られた油状物をカラムクロマトグラフィー (塩基性アルミナ 活性度III, 20 g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール = 9/1で溶出) で精製し表題化合物 (25 mg, 50%, 油状物)を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.33 (2H, m), 1.38-1.87 (7H, m), 2.08-2.32 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.59-2.85 (3H, m), 3.09-3.28 (2H, m), 3.55-3.75 (3H, m), 5.42 (1H, br), 7.10-7.49 (10H, m).

MS m/z = 420 (MH^+).

【0055】

実施例59

1-ベンジル-N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3,4-ジクロロフェニル)-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例18と参考例44で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 58% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.38 (2H, m), 1.38-1.86 (7H, m), 2.22-2.40 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.66-2.82 (3H, m), 2.90-3.15 (2H, m), 3.45-3.70 (3H, m), 4.34 (1H, d, $J = 14.8$ Hz), 4.46 (1H, d, $J = 14.8$ Hz), 6.97 (1H, dd, $J = 8.6, 2.6$ Hz), 7.10-7.40 (11H, m), 7.49 (1H, d, $J = 8.6$ Hz)

実施例60

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3,4-ジクロロフェニル)-5-オキソ-1-フェネチル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例18と参考例47で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 40% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.35 (2H, m), 1.37-1.87 (7H, m), 2.17-2.30 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.61-3.04 (6H, m), 3.41-3.55 (4H, m), 3.62-3.69 (2H, m), 6.96 (1H, dd, $J = 8.8, 2.6$ Hz), 7.11-7.31 (11H, m), 7.51 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz).

実施例61

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(3,4-ジクロロフェニル)-5-オキソ-1-(3-フェニルプロピル)-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例18と参考例48で得られた化合物を用いて、実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 75% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.37 (2H, m), 1.38-1.85 (9H, m), 2.15-2.30 (3H, m), 2.49-2.68 (5H, m), 2.78-2.98 (3H, m), 3.16 (1H, t, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 3.29 (2H, t, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 3.58-3.71 (3H, m), 7.00 (1H, dd, $J = 8.4, 2.6$ Hz),

7.03-7.31 (11H, m), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz).

【0056】

実施例62

N-ベンジル-N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例32で得られた化合物 (200 mg, 0.62 mmol) のアセトニトリル (6 mL) 溶液に、1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸 (89 mg, 0.62 mmol) 及び、1-ヒドロキシベンゾトリニアゾール一水和物 (104 mg, 0.68 mmol) を加え、ついで、ジシクロヘキシルカルボジイミド (141 mg, 0.68 mmol) を加えた。この混合物を80°Cで1時間攪拌した。冷却後、反応液を減圧濃縮した後、酢酸エチル (20 mL) を加え不溶物をろ去した。母液を2規定水酸化ナトリウム水溶液 (5 mL) で洗浄し、無水硫酸マグネシウム上で乾燥、減圧濃縮した。得られた油状物をカラムクロマトグラフィー (塩基性アルミナ 活性度III, 35 g, 酢酸エチルで溶出) で精製し表題化合物 (125 mg, 45%, 油状物)を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (約1:1の異性体混合物) δ 1.10-1.40 (2H, m), 1.41-1.88 (7H, m), 2.19-2.78 (8H, m), 2.80 (1.5H, s), 2.88 (1.5H, s), 3.21-3.82 (5H, m), 4.48-4.73 (2H, m), 7.11-7.37 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 74.38; H, 8.36; N, 9.29. Found: C, 74.38; H, 8.49; N, 9.09.

実施例63

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(4-ヒドロキシベンジル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例33で得られた化合物を用いて実施例62と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 45% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-2.00 (11H, m), 2.18-2.90 (9H, m), 3.20-3.83 (5H, m), 4.32 (1H, d, J = 14.4 Hz), 4.41 (1H, s), 4.69 (1H, d, J = 14.4 Hz), 6.69-6.76 (2H, m), 6.90 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.11-7.32 (5H, m).

【0057】

実施例64

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-N-(1-ナフチルメチル)-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例34で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 87% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (約0.4:0.6の異性体混合物) δ 1.10-1.38 (2H, m), 1.39-1.93 (7H, m), 2.17 ($0.60 \times 2\text{H}$, t like, $J = 6.8 \text{ Hz}$), 2.32 ($0.40 \times 2\text{H}$, t like, $J = 7.4 \text{ Hz}$), 2.49-3.00 (9H, m), 3.10-3.83 (5H, m), 5.00-5.23 (2H, m), 7.1 1-7.60 (9H, m), 7.80-8.00 (3H, m).

実施例65

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1-メチル-N-(2-ナフチルメチル)-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例35で得られた化合物を用いて実施例62と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 64% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (約1:1の異性体混合物) δ 1.06-2.00 (9H, m), 2.17-2.34 (2H, m), 2.41-2.56 (3H, m), 2.60-2.89 (6H, m), 3.20-3.84 (5H, m), 4.66-4.89 (2H, m), 7.11-7.88 (12H, m).

実施例66

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-N-(2,3-ジヒドロ-1H-インデン-2-イル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例41で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 54% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (約 1 : 1 の異性体混合物) δ 1.00-1.90 (9H, m), 2.14-2.30 (2H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, $J = 6.2 \text{ Hz}$), 2.59-2.80 (4H, m), 2.86 (0.5×3H, s), 2.87 (0.5×3H, s), 2.98-3.17 (4H, m), 3.20-3.30 (2H, m), 3.40-3.59 (2H,

m), 3.69-3.82 (1H, m), 4.60-4.80 (0.5H, m), 5.01-5.16 (0.5H, m), 7.10-7.27 (9H, m).

【0058】

実施例67

N-ベンジル-N-[3-[4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシ-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例36で得られた化合物を用いて実施例62と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 54% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (約0.4:0.6の異性体混合物) δ 1.60-1.90 (5H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.30-2.53 (5H, m), 2.60-2.80 (3H, m), 2.82 (0.6×3H, s), 2.87 (0.4×3H, s), 3.27-3.90 (5H, m), 4.54-4.75 (2H, m), 7.13-7.46 (9H, m).

実施例68

N-[3-[4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシ-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル]-N-イソプロピル-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例37で得られた化合物を用いて実施例62と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 11% (油状物)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (約0.35:0.65の異性体混合物) δ 1.18 (0.35×6H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.24 (0.65×6H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.60-1.90 (4H, m), 2.00-2.23 (2H, m), 2.40-2.95 (11+0.65H, m), 3.24 (2H, dd, $J = 10.0, 6.0$ Hz), 3.38-3.55 (2+0.35H, m), 3.60-3.85 (1H, m), 3.90-4.10 (0.65H, m), 4.55-4.70 (0.35H, m), 7.28-7.50 (4H, m).

実施例69

N-[3-[4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシ-1-ピペリジニル]プロピル]-N-シクロヘキシル-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例38で得られた化合物を用いて実施例31と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 57% (油状物)。

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.00-1.86 (9H, m), 2.24-2.41 (3H, m), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.70-2.90 (3H, m), 3.02-3.15 (2H, m), 3.50-3.74 (3H, m), 4.40 (2H, s), 7.05-7.50 (12H, m), 8.55 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz).

【0061】

参考例1

1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸(8.59g, 60mmol)、アニリン(5.59 g, 60mmol)、1-ヒドロキシベンゾトリアゾール(8.92g, 66mmol)のDMF(60ml)溶液にN-エチル-N'-(3-ジメチルアミノプロピル)カルボジイミド塩酸塩(17.25g, 90mmol)を加えて室温で4時間攪拌した。反応液を減圧濃縮し残留物に飽和重曹水(120ml)を加えジクロロメタン(120ml×5)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル170g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮し残留物にジエチルエーテルを加えて沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物をジエチルエーテルで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(11.04g, 51mmol, 84%)を白色結晶として得た。

mp 163-165°C

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.67 (1H, dd, J=9.9, 17.1Hz), 2.81 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 17.1Hz), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.15-3.31 (1H, m), 3.58 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 9.6Hz), 3.77 (1H, dd, J=7.0, 9.6Hz), 7.14 (1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.34 (2H, dd, J=7.3, 8.0Hz), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.60 (1H, br s).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 66.04; H, 6.47; N, 12.84. Found: C, 66.00; H, 6.44; N, 12.89.

参考例2

N-(3,4-ジクロロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

3,4-ジクロロアニリンを用いて参考例1と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率58%。

mp 164-166°C

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.67 (1H, dd, J=10.0, 17.0Hz), 2.78 (1H, dd, J=7.8, 17.0Hz), 2.89 (3H, s), 3.16-3.33 (1H, m), 3.59 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 9.6Hz), 3.7

8 (1H, dd, J=6.6, 9.6Hz), 7.38 (1H, s), 7.39 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, br s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{12}Cl_2N_2O_2$: C, 50.19; H, 4.21; Cl, 24.69; N, 9.76. Found: C, 50.22; H, 4.26; Cl, 24.54; N, 9.94.

【0062】

参考例3

N-(3-クロロプロピル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例1で得られた化合物(2.00g, 9.2mmol)をDMF(20ml)に溶解し、氷冷下で水素化ナトリウム(60%, 733mg, 18mmol)を加えて同温度で1時間攪拌した。続いて1-ブロモ-3-クロロプロパン(1.81ml, 18mmol)を加えて氷冷下で30分、室温まで上昇させながら1時間攪拌した。氷冷下で水(100ml)を加え酢酸エチル(50ml×3)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル60g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮して表題化合物(2.43g, 純度 1H NMRより約80%)を無色油状物として得た。

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.95-2.15 (2H, m), 2.24 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 17.0Hz), 2.68 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 17.0Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95-3.25 (1H, m), 3.19 (1H, t, J=8.8Hz), 3.56 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 3.65 (1H, dd, J=7.0, 8.8Hz), 3.8-3.9 (2H, m), 7.1-7.25 (2H, m), 7.35-7.55 (3H, m).

参考例4

N-(4-クロロブチル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

1-ブロモ-4-クロロブタンを用いて参考例3と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.58-1.89 (4H, m), 2.23 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 16.7Hz), 2.60-2.80 (4H, m), 2.97-3.25 (2H, m), 3.50-3.81 (5H, m), 7.11-7.20 (2H, m), 7.36-7.53 (3H, m).

参考例5

N-(5-クロロペンチル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサ
ミド

1-ブロモ-5-クロロペンタンを用いて参考例3と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.35-1.87 (6H, m), 2.23 (1H, dd, $J=9.3, 16.3\text{Hz}$), 2.60-2.80 (4H, m), 2.95-3.24 (2H, m), 3.52 (2H, t, $J=6.4\text{Hz}$), 3.59-3.77 (3H, m), 7.10-7.20 (2H, m), 7.38-7.53 (3H, m).

【0063】

参考例6-1

2-{[(1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジニル)カルボニル]アニリノ}酢酸エチル

参考例1で得られた化合物(2.00g, 9.2mmol)をDMF(20ml)に溶解し、冰冷下で水素化ナトリウム(60%, 916mg, 23mmol)を加えて同温度で1時間攪拌した。続いてブロモ酢酸エチル(3.05ml, 28mmol)を加えて冰冷下で30分、室温で6時間攪拌した。反応液を冰冷下で0.5N塩酸(100ml)に注ぎ酢酸エチル(50ml×3)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル70g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→95/5)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮して表題化合物(2.43g, 8.0mmol, 87%)を得た。mp72-74°C
 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.28 (3H, t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 2.28 (1H, dd, $J=9.4, 16.4\text{Hz}$), 2.75 (1H, dd, $J=7.8, 16.4\text{Hz}$), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.1-3.35 (2H, m), 3.6-3.8 (1H, m), 4.22 (2H, q, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 4.26 (1H, d, $J=17.1\text{Hz}$), 4.45 (1H, d, $J=17.1\text{Hz}$), 7.3-7.55 (5H, m).

参考例6-2

2-{[(1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジニル)カルボニル]アニリノ}酢酸

参考例6-1で得られた化合物(1.83g, 6.0mmol)をメタノール(20ml)に溶解し、8N水酸化ナトリウム水溶液(1.5ml)を加えて室温で10時間攪拌した。1N塩酸(13ml)を加え減圧濃縮し残留物に酢酸エチルを加え無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥した。不溶物を濾過後、減圧濃縮して表題化合物(1.54g, 5.6mmol, 93%)を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.35 (1H, dd, $J=9.0, 17.0\text{Hz}$), 2.75-2.95 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.1-3.35 (2H, m), 3.65-3.8 (1H, m), 4.31 (1H, d, $J=17.4\text{Hz}$), 4.4

5 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 7.3-7.55 (5H, m).

【0064】

参考例6-3

N-(2-ヒドロキシエチル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例6-2で得られた化合物(829mg, 3.0mmol)、トリエチルアミン(0.627ml, 4.5mmol)をTHF(15ml)に溶解し、-15℃でクロロギ酸エチル(0.43ml, 4.5mmol)を加えて-15℃から-10℃で30分間攪拌した。続いて-10℃で水素化ホウ素ナトリウム(227mg, 6.0mmol)を水(1.5ml)に溶解した溶液を加え-10℃から0℃で1時間攪拌した。0℃で1N塩酸を加え有機溶媒を減圧留去後、ジクロロメタンで抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル10g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→95/5)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮して表題化合物(662mg, 2.5mmol, 84%)を無色油状物として得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.27 (1H, dd, J=9.5, 16.9Hz), 2.71 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 16.9Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.0-3.25 (1H, m), 3.22 (1H, t, J=8.9Hz), 3.66 (1H, d, J=6.6, 8.9Hz), 3.7-4.1 (4H, m), 7.15-7.3 (2H, m), 7.3-7.55 (3H, m).

参考例6-4

N-(2-クロロエチル)-N-フェニル-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例6-3で得られた化合物(659mg, 2.5mmol)、トリフェニルホスフィン(857mg, 3.3mmol)、四塩化炭素(10ml)の混合物を加熱還流下1時間攪拌した。不溶物を濾別し、不溶物を酢酸エチルで洗浄した。濾液を減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル40g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→95/5)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮し残留物にジエチルエーテルを加えて沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物をジエチルエーテルで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(366mg, 1.3mmol, 52%)を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.25 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 16.9Hz), 2.70 (1H, dd, J=8.2, 16.9Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.95-3.25 (1H, m), 3.21 (1H, t, J=8.9Hz), 3.55-3.75 (3H, m), 4.00 (1H, dt, J=13.9, 6.2Hz), 4.11 (1H, dt, J=13.9, 6.6Hz), 7.2

-7.3 (2H, m), 7.35-7.55 (3H, m).

【0065】

参考例7

N-(3-クロロプロピル)-N-(3,4-ジクロロフェニル)-1-メチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド。

参考例2で得られた化合物を用いて参考例3と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。純度¹H NMRより約50%。

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.95-2.15 (2H, m), 2.28 (1H, dd, J=9.7, 17.1Hz), 2.6-2.8 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.95-3.2 (1H, m), 3.24 (1H, t, J=9.2Hz), 3.56 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=7.0, 9.2Hz), 3.75-3.9 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.6Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz).

参考例8-1

N-[2-(1,3-ジオキソラン-2-イル)エチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例1で得られた化合物(2.40g, 11mmol)をDMF(22mL)に溶解し、氷冷下で水素化ナトリウム(60%, 880mg, 22mmol)を加えて同温度で1時間攪拌した。続いて2-(2-ブロモエチル)-1,3-ジオキソラン(2.58mL, 22mmol)を加えて80°Cで12時間攪拌した。反応液を減圧濃縮し水(45mL)を加えジクロロメタン(45mL×3)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル70g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮し残留物をジイソプロピルエーテルと酢酸エチルの混合溶媒により再結晶化し沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物をジイソプロピルエーテルで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(2.47g, 7.8mmol, 70%)を淡黄色結晶として得た。

mp108-110°C

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.91 (2H, dt, J=4.4, 7.3Hz), 2.23 (1H, dd, J=9.1, 16.9Hz), 2.70 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 16.9Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95-3.15 (1H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, J=9.1Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=6.9, 9.1Hz), 3.75-4.0 (6H, m), 4.93 (1H, t, J=4.4Hz), 7.15-7.25 (2H, m), 7.35-7.55 (3H, m).

【0066】

参考例8-2

N-[2-ホルミルエチル]-1-メチル-5-オキソ-N-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボキサミド

参考例8-1で得られた化合物(1.95g, 6.1mmol)を1N塩酸(10ml)に溶解し室温で18時間攪拌した。ジクロロメタン(20ml×3)で抽出し有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮して表題化合物(1.66g, 6.1mmol, 99%)を淡黄色油状物として得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.23 (1H, dd, $J=9.4, 16.6\text{Hz}$), 2.6-2.8 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.95-3.15 (1H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, $J=9.1\text{Hz}$), 3.61 (1H, dd, $J=6.9, 9.1\text{Hz}$), 3.98 (1H, dt, $J=14.0, 6.6\text{Hz}$), 4.14 (1H, dt, $J=14.0, 6.9\text{Hz}$), 7.1-7.25 (2H, m), 7.35-7.55 (3H, m), 9.77 (1H, t, $J=1.9\text{Hz}$).

参考例9

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-メチルアニリン 2塩酸塩

4-ベンジルピペリジン(3.51g, 20mmol)、DBU(0.030ml, 0.2mmol)のTHF(40ml)溶液に攪拌下、-20°Cでアクロレイン(90%, 1.49ml, 20mmol)のTHF(5ml)溶液を5分間かけて滴下し、-20°Cから-10°Cに上昇させながら1時間攪拌した。続いて-10°Cでp-トルイジン(2.14g, 20mmol)、トリアセトキシ水素化ホウ素ナトリウム(8.48g, 40mmol)を順に加えて室温まで上昇させながら23時間攪拌した。飽和重曹水(160ml)、水を加え酢酸エチル(60ml×3)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸マグネシウムで乾燥後、減圧濃縮し残留物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(シリカゲル100g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール=1/0→9/1→4/1)に付した。目的画分を減圧濃縮して油状のN-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-メチルアニリン(4.07g, 12.6mmol, 63%)を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.15-1.95 (9H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.42 (2H, t, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$), 2.55 (2H, d, $J=6.6\text{Hz}$), 2.85-3.0 (2H, m), 3.13 (2H, t, $J=6.4\text{Hz}$), 6.51 (2H, d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$), 6.98 (2H, d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$), 7.1-7.35 (5H, m).

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-メチルアニリン(4.07g, 12.6mmol)に2-プロパノール(20ml)、4N塩化水素(酢酸エチル溶液, 8ml)を加えて析出し

た沈殿物を濾取した。沈殿物を2-プロパノールで洗浄後、減圧乾燥して表題化合物(4.52g, 11mmol, 57%)を白色結晶として得た。

mp 182-192°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 2.0-2.25 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.55 (6H, m), 7.1-7.45 (9H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₃₀N₂·2HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 65.34; H, 8.22; Cl, 17.53; N, 6.93. Found: C, 65.24; H, 8.38; Cl, 17.37; N, 6.98.

【0067】

参考例10

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]アニリン 2塩酸塩

アニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率47%。

mp 217°C (dec)

^1H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.44-1.56 (2H, m), 1.81-1.84 (3H, m), 2.08-2.24 (2H, m), 2.62 (2H, d, J=6.6Hz), 2.85-2.96 (2H, m), 3.12-3.20 (2H, m), 3.48-3.56 (4H, m), 7.25-7.65 (10H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₈N₂·2HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 64.61; H, 8.00; N, 7.18. Found: C, 64.71; H, 7.92; N, 7.32.

参考例11

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-tert-ブチルアニリン 2塩酸塩

4-tert-ブチルアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率51%。

mp 203-213°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.27 (9H, s), 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 2.0-2.2 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.75-2.95 (2H, m), 3.0-3.7 (6H, m), 7.1-7.4 (7H, m), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₃₆N₂·2HCl·0.2H₂O: C, 68.07; H, 8.77; Cl, 16.07; N, 6.35. Found: C, 68.10; H, 8.80; Cl, 15.85; N, 6.35.

参考例12

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-5-インダニルアミン 2塩酸塩

5-アミノインダンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率28%。

mp 175°C (dec)

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.42-1.50 (2H, m), 1.87-1.93 (3H, m), 2.08-2.15 (4H, m), 2.61 (2H, d, $J=6.6\text{Hz}$), 2.82-2.94 (6H, m), 3.10-3.18 (2H, m), 3.26-3.54 (4H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$), 7.24-7.41 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 67.67; H, 8.25; N, 6.57. Found: C, 67.73; H, 7.97; N, 6.50.

【0068】

参考例13

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-メトキシアニリン 2塩酸塩

4-メトキシアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率38%。

mp 154-159°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.4-1.95 (5H, m), 1.95-2.2 (2H, m), 2.45-2.65 (2H, m), 2.7-3.0 (2H, m), 3.0-3.55 (6H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 7.02 (2H, d, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 7.1-7.45 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 63.12; H, 7.90; Cl, 16.94; N, 6.69. Found: C, 63.12; H, 7.84; Cl, 16.71; N, 6.78.

参考例14

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3,4-ジメトキシアニリン 2塩酸塩

3,4-ジメトキシアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率61%。

mp 149-159°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 2.0-2.25 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.75-3.0 (2H, m), 3.0-3.65 (6H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 7.03 (2H, s), 7.05-7.4 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 1.0\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.13; H, 7.90; Cl, 15.43; N,

6.10. Found: C, 60.13; H, 7.72; Cl, 15.26; N, 6.06.

参考例15

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3,4-ジエトキシアニリン 2塩酸塩
3,4-ジエトキシアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率24%。

mp 160°C (dec)

^1H NMR (D_2O) δ 1.38-1.51 (8H, m), 1.89-1.96 (3H, m), 2.10-2.19 (2H, m),
2.63 (2H, d, $J=6.6\text{Hz}$), 2.86-2.94 (2H, m), 3.12-3.20 (2H, m), 3.45-3.55
(4H, m), 4.13-4.23 (4H, m), 7.02-7.39 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.6\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 62.51; H, 8.23; N, 5.83. Found:
d: C, 62.30; H, 8.10; N, 5.84.

[0069]

参考例16

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-クロロアニリン 2塩酸塩
4-クロロアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率70%。

mp 155-159°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m),
2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.5 (6H, m), 6.85 (2H, d, $J=9.2\text{Hz}$), 7.1-7.4 (7H,
m).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{27}\text{ClN}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl}$: C, 60.66; H, 7.03; Cl, 25.58; N, 6.74.
Found: C, 60.85; H, 6.81; Cl, 25.33; N, 6.79.

参考例17

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3-クロロアニリン 2塩酸塩
3-クロロアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率41%。

mp 202°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.53-2.01 (7H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.66-2.92 (2H,
m), 3.08-3.20 (4H, m), 3.38-3.44 (2H, m), 6.61-6.69 (3H, m), 7.07-7.30

(6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{27}ClN_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.1H_2O$: C, 60.39; H, 7.04; N, 6.71. Found: C, 60.33; H, 6.93; N, 6.84.

参考例18

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3,4-ジクロロアニリン 2塩酸塩

3,4-ジクロロアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率53%。

mp 203°C (dec)

1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.49-1.76 (5H, m), 1.91-1.96 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.79-3.17 (6H, m), 3.38-3.44 (2H, m), 6.68 (1H, dd, J=2.8, 8.8Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.17-7.30 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}Cl_2N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 54.92; H, 6.36; N, 6.10. Found: C, 55.11; H, 6.64; N, 6.37.

[0070]

参考例19

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3,4-ジフルオロアニリン 2塩酸塩

3,4-ジフルオロアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率53%。

mp 177°C (dec)

1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.53-1.75 (5H, m), 1.94-1.98 (2H, m), 2.51-2.54 (2H, m), 2.66-2.84 (2H, m), 3.06-3.10 (4H, m), 3.38-3.44 (2H, m), 6.51-6.55 (1H, m), 6.67-6.77 (1H, m), 7.11-7.34 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}F_2N_2 \cdot 2HCl$: C, 60.43; H, 6.76; N, 6.71. Found: C, 59.93; H, 6.67; N, 6.74.

参考例20

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-2,4-ジフルオロアニリン 2塩酸塩

2,4-ジフルオロアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率43%。

mp 181°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.53-1.75 (5H, m), 1.95-2.02 (2H, m), 2.50-2.54 (2H, m), 2.66-2.84 (2H, m), 3.05-3.18 (4H, m), 3.37-3.43 (2H, m), 6.72-6.94 (2H, m), 7.04-7.34 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₆F₂N₂·2HCl·1.0H₂O: C, 57.93; H, 6.95; N, 6.43. Found: C, 57.46; H, 7.04; N, 6.14.

参考例21

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-2,6-ジフルオロアニリン 2塩酸塩
2,6-ジフルオロアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題
化合物を得た。収率15%。

mp 168°C (dec)

¹H NMR (D₂O) δ 1.41-1.50 (2H, m), 1.83-2.08 (5H, m), 2.61 (2H, d, J=6.4 Hz), 2.82-2.94 (2H, m), 3.12-3.55 (6H, m), 7.06-7.42 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₆F₂N₂·2HCl: C, 60.43; H, 6.66; N, 6.71. Found: C, 60.27; H, 6.66; N, 6.64.

【0071】

参考例22

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3-クロロ-4-フルオロアニリン 2塩
酸塩

3-クロロ-4-フルオロアニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い
表題化合物を得た。収率40%。

mp 197°C (dec)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.53-1.75 (5H, m), 1.94-2.02 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.85 (2H, m), 3.07-3.10 (4H, m), 3.38-3.45 (2H, m), 6.67-6.73 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, dd, J=3.0, 6.0Hz), 7.13-7.34 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₆ClFN₂·2HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 56.96; H, 6.60; N, 6.33. Found: C, 57.12; H, 6.43; N, 6.46.

参考例23

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-(トリフルオロメチル)アニリン 2
塩酸塩

4-(トリフルオロメチル)アニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率36%。

mp 168°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.56-1.75 (5H, m), 1.95-2.06 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.90 (2H, m), 3.04-3.18 (4H, m), 3.38-3.45 (2H, m), 6.70 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.16-7.40 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₇F₃N₂·2HCl: C, 58.80; H, 6.50; N, 6.23. Found: C, 58.64; H, 6.47; N, 6.32.

参考例24

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3,5-ビス(トリフルオロメチル)アニリン 2塩酸塩

3,5-ビス(トリフルオロメチル)アニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率19%。

mp 185°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.50-1.76 (5H, m), 1.91-1.97 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.86 (2H, m), 3.08-3.24 (4H, m), 3.40-3.47 (2H, m), 7.05-7.34 (8H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₂₆F₆N₂·2HCl·1.0H₂O: C, 51.60; H, 5.65; N, 5.23. Found: C, 51.69; H, 5.54; N, 5.43.

【0072】

参考例25

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-4-(トリフルオロメトキシ)アニリン 2塩酸塩

4-(トリフルオロメトキシ)アニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率35%。

mp 175°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.54-1.75 (5H, m), 1.98-2.06 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.90 (2H, m), 3.12-3.19 (4H, m), 3.39-3.45 (2H, m), 6.68 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.16-7.34 (7H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{27}F_3N_2O \cdot 2HCl \cdot 1.1H_2O$: C, 54.45; H, 6.48; N, 5.77. Found: C, 54.26; H, 6.17; N, 5.97.

参考例26

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-1-ナフチルアミン 2塩酸塩

1-アミノナフタレンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率48%。

mp 175°C (dec)

1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.55-1.75 (5H, m), 2.10-2.20 (2H, m), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.80-2.90 (2H, m), 3.10-3.18 (2H, m), 3.33-3.45 (4H, m), 6.82-6.86 (1H, m), 7.16-7.37 (7H, m), 7.46-7.50 (2H, m), 7.81-7.86 (1H, m), 8.21-8.26 (1H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{30}N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 1.0H_2O$: C, 66.81; H, 7.62; N, 6.23. Found: C, 66.60; H, 7.53; N, 6.25.

参考例27

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]-3-フェニルアニリン 2塩酸塩

3-アミノビフェニルを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率55%。

mp 164-169°C (dec)

1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 1.9-2.2 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-3.0 (2H, m), 3.0-3.55 (6H, m), 6.95-7.1 (1H, m), 7.1-7.55 (11H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{32}N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.9H_2O$: C, 68.46; H, 7.62; Cl, 14.97; N, 5.91. Found: C, 68.55; H, 7.62; Cl, 14.87; N, 5.96.

【0073】

参考例28

3-(ベンジルオキシ)-N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]アニリン 2塩酸塩

3-(ベンジルオキシ)アニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率58%。

mp 134-139°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.9 (5H, m), 1.9-2.15 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.5 (6H, m), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.6-6.85 (3H, m), 7.1-7.5 (11H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄N₂O·2HCl: C, 68.98; H, 7.44; Cl, 14.54; N, 5.75. Found: C, 68.90; H, 7.37; Cl, 14.23; N, 5.74.

参考例29

4-(ベンジルオキシ)-N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジル)プロピル]アニリン 2塩酸塩

4-(ベンジルオキシ)アニリンを用いて参考例9と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。収率72%。

mp 160-170°C (dec)

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.4-1.95 (5H, m), 2.0-2.25 (2H, m), 2.45-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.5 (6H, m), 5.12 (2H, s), 7.05-7.5 (14H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄N₂O·2HCl: C, 68.98; H, 7.44; Cl, 14.54; N, 5.75. Found: C, 68.73; H, 7.41; Cl, 14.24; N, 5.64.

【0074】

参考例30

3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピルアミン

4-ベンジルピペリジン (24.6 g, 140 mmol) の N,N'-ジメチルホルムアミド (250 mL) 溶液に、N-(3-ブロモプロピル)フタルイミド (37.5 g, 140 mmol)、続いて、炭酸カリウム (38.7 g, 280 mmol) を加え、室温で 14 時間攪拌した。反応液に水 (200 mL) を加え、酢酸エチル (300 mL×2) で抽出した。有機層を水 (400 mL) および飽和塩化ナトリウム水溶液 (400 mL) で洗浄、無水硫酸マグネシウム上で乾燥、シリカゲル (100 g) を通してろ過 (酢酸エチルで溶出)、減圧濃縮した。得られた粗結晶を酢酸エチル-ヘキサンから再結晶して2-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-1H-イソインドール-1,3(2H)-ジオン 27.4 g (収率 69%)を得た。この化合物 500 mg (1.38 mmol) のエタノール (5 mL) 溶液に、ヒドラジン-水和物 (345 mg, 6.9 mmol) を加え、90°Cで2時間加熱還流した

。冷却後、不溶物をろ去し、母液を減圧濃縮した。残渣に2規定水酸化ナトリウム水溶液(10 mL)を加え、酢酸エチル/テトラヒドロフラン=1/1混合溶媒(20 mL×3)で抽出した。有機層を無水硫酸ナトリウム上で乾燥、ろ過、減圧濃縮した。残渣をアセトニトリルから結晶化させて表題化合物 329 mg(収率 95%)を得た。

mp 59-61°C

^1H NMR ($\text{CDCl}_3+\text{D}_2\text{O}$) δ 1.20-1.38 (2H, m), 1.40-1.70 (5H, m), 1.71-1.89 (2H, m), 2.26-2.43 (2H, m), 2.53 (2H, d, J =6.6 Hz), 2.72 (2H, t, J =7.0 Hz), 2.90-3.00 (2H, m), 7.10-7.30 (5H, m).

参考例31

1-(3-アミノプロピル)-4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ピペリジノール

4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ヒドロキシピペリジンを用いて参考例30と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率67%

mp 102-104°C

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.60-1.80 (5H, m), 2.00-2.20 (2H, m), 2.30-2.50 (4H, m), 2.72 (2H, t, J =7.0 Hz), 2.75-2.90 (2H, m), 4.80 (2H, br), 7.20-7.50 (4H, m).

【0075】

参考例32

N-ベンジル-3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)-1-プロパンアミン

参考例30で得られた化合物(500 mg, 2.15 mmol)のテトラヒドロフラン(3 mL)溶液に、ベンズアルデヒド(323 mg, 2.20 mmol)のテトラヒドロフラン(2 mL)溶液を0°Cで滴下し、室温で1時間攪拌した。この溶液に、0°Cで酢酸(168 mg, 2.80 mmol)のテトラヒドロフラン(5 mL)溶液を滴下し、ついでトリアセトキシ水素化ホウ素ナトリウム(593 mg, 2.80 mmol)を加え、室温で14時間攪拌した。反応混合物を減圧濃縮し、残渣に酢酸エチル/テトラヒドロフラン=1/1混合溶媒(10 mL)を加え、不溶物をろ去した。母液を濃縮後、得られた油状物をカラムクロマトグラフィー(塩基性アルミナ 活性度III, 50 g, 酢酸エチル~酢酸

エチル/メタノール = 4/1で溶出) で精製し表題化合物 (340 mg, 49%, 油状物)を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.88 (10H, m), 2.35 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.52 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.66 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.88-3.00 (2H, m), 3.78 (2H, s), 7.11-7.36 (10H, m).

参考例33

4-(3-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]アミノ)メチル)フェノール
4-ヒドロキシベンズアルデヒドを用いて参考例32と同様の反応と精製処理を行
い表題化合物を得た。

収率 59% (油状物).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.20-2.00 (9H, m), 2.40 (2H, t like, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.50 (2H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.68 (2H, t like, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.88-3.00 (2H, m), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.80-4.66 (2H, br), 6.57 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.10-7.31 (5H, m).

参考例34

3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)-N-(1-ナフチルメチル)-1-プロパンアミン
1-ナフトアルデヒドを用いて参考例32と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合
物を得た。

収率 57% (油状物).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.05-1.35 (2H, m), 1.37-1.93 (7H, m), 2.22 (1H, br s), 2.37 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.47 (2H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.79 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.85-2.95 (2H, m), 4.24 (2H, s), 7.10-7.32 (4H, m), 7.39-7.57 (4H, m), 7.76-7.90 (2H, m), 8.09-8.13 (2H, m).

【0076】

参考例35

3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)-N-(2-ナフチルメチル)-1-プロパンアミン
2-ナフトアルデヒドを用いて参考例32と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合
物を得た。

収率 43% (油状物).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15-1.35 (2H, m), 1.40-1.93 (8H, m), 2.36 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.49 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.70 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.80-3.00 (2H, m), 3.95 (2H, s), 7.09-7.32 (5H, m), 7.40-7.51 (3H, m), 7.76-7.84 (4H, m).

参考例36

1-[3-(ベンジルアミノ)プロピル]-4-(4-クロロフェニル)-4-ピペリジノール

参考例31で得られた化合物を用いて参考例32と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 48% (油状物)。

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.60-1.90 (6H, m), 2.06 (2H, td, J = 13.4, 4.4 Hz), 2.33-2.52 (4H, m), 2.73 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.80-2.86 (2H, m), 3.80 (2H, m), 7.20-7.50 (9H, m).

参考例37

4-(4-クロロフェニル)-1-[3-(イソプロピルアミノ)プロピル]-4-ピペリジノール

参考例31で得られた化合物とアセトンを用いて、参考例32と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 45%。

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.24 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.50-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.00 (4H, m), 2.40-2.60 (5H, m), 2.70-2.90 (2H, m), 2.95 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.20-3.40 (2H, m), 7.37 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz).

参考例38

4-(4-クロロフェニル)-1-[3-(シクロヘキシルアミノ)プロピル]-4-ピペリジノール

参考例31で得られた化合物とシクロヘキサンを用いて、参考例32と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 58%。

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.10-1.40 (6H, m), 1.50-1.96 (10H, m), 2.08 (2H, td, J = 11.6, 4.4 Hz), 2.38-2.60 (4H, m), 2.77-2.92 (4H, m), 2.80-3.40 (1H, b)

r), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.44 (2H, d, J = 8.8 Hz).

【0077】

参考例39

4-(4-クロロフェニル)-1-[3-(シクロペンチルアミノ)プロピル]-4-ピペリジノール

参考例31で得られた化合物とシクロペンタノンを用いて、参考例32と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 57%.

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.40-2.20 (13H, m), 2.30-2.60 (2H, m), 3.00-3.60 (8H, m), 5.62 (1H, s), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.50 (2H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 9.06 (1H, br s).

参考例40

4-ベンジル-1-(3-クロロプロピル)ピペリジン

4-ベンジルピペリジン (100 mg, 0.57 mmol) の N,N'-ジメチルホルムアミド (2 mL) 溶液に、1-クロロ-3-ヨードプロパン (117 mg, 0.57 mmol)、続いて、トリエチルアミン (58 mg, 0.57 mmol) を加え、室温で 14 時間攪拌した。反応液に水 (10 mL) を加え、酢酸エチル (20 mL × 2) で抽出した。有機層を水 (20 mL) で洗浄、無水硫酸マグネシウム上で乾燥後、ろ過、減圧濃縮した。得られた油状物をカラムクロマトグラフィー (塩基性アルミナ 活性度III, 50 g, 酢酸エチル/N-ヘキサン = 1/20で溶出) で精製し表題化合物 (86 mg, 60%, 油状物)を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15-2.05 (9H, m), 2.43 (2H, t, J = 7.0Hz), 2.53 (2H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.80-3.00 (2H, m), 3.58 (2H, t, J = 6.6Hz), 7.12-7.33 (5H, m).

参考例41

N-[3-(4-ベンジル-1-ピペリジニル)プロピル]-2-インダンアミン

参考例40で得られた化合物 (755 mg, 3 mmol) のアセトニトリル (5 mL) 溶液に、2-アミノインダン (266 mg, 2 mmol) のアセトニトリル (5 mL) 溶液及びトリエチルアミン (304 mg, 3 mmol) を加え、80°Cで 5 時間加熱攪拌した。溶媒

を減圧濃縮後、残さをカラムクロマトグラフィー（塩基性アルミナ 活性度III, 60 g, 酢酸エチルで溶出）で精製し表題化合物（150 mg, 22%, 油状物）を得た。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.10-1.32 (2H, m), 1.38-1.88 (8H, m), 2.36 (2H, t, $J = 7.3 \text{ Hz}$), 2.51 (2H, d, $J = 6.8 \text{ Hz}$), 2.67-3.00 (6H, m), 3.16 (2H, dd, $J = 15.4, 7.0 \text{ Hz}$), 3.61 (1H, qui., $J = 7.0 \text{ Hz}$), 7.12-7.32 (9H, m).

【0078】

参考例42

[1-(3-アニリノ-2-ヒドロキシプロピル)-4-ピペリジニル]-(4-フルオロフェニル)メタノン

(4-フルオロフェニル) (4-ピペリジニル)メタノン 塩酸塩 (1.05 g, 4.3 mmol) を酢酸エチル (50 mL) 及び1規定水酸化ナトリウム水溶液 (10 mL) の混液に加えて、酢酸エチルで抽出した。有機層を水 (20 mL) で洗浄後、無水硫酸マグネシウム上で乾燥、減圧濃縮した。残留物をアセトニトリル (30 mL) に溶解し、N-(2-オキシラニルメチル)アニリン (700 mg, 4.7 mmol) を加え、24時間加熱還流した。冷却後、反応液を減圧濃縮した後、残留物をシリカゲルクロマトグラフィー (シリカゲル 100 g, 酢酸エチル/メタノール = 9/1) で精製し、表題化合物 (510 mg, 33%, 油状物) を得た。

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 1.57-1.86 (4H, m), 2.11-2.52 (4H, m), 2.86-3.33 (5H, m), 3.78-3.81 (1H, m), 4.62-4.64 (1H, m), 5.64 (1H, br), 6.47-6.60 (3H, m), 7.02-7.09 (2H, m), 7.29-7.37 (2H, m), 8.02-8.09 (2H, m).

参考例43

5-オキソ-1-フェニル-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

イタコン酸 (25 g, 190 mmol) にアニリン (18 g, 190 mmol) を加え、150°C で1時間加熱還流させた。冷却後、得られた粗結晶をメタノール (200 mL) にて再結晶して表題化合物 (35 g, 90%) を得た。

mp 188-189°C (メタノール)。

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.60-2.86 (2H, m), 3.20-3.50 (1H, m), 3.92-4.10 (2H, m), 7.14 (1H, t, $J = 7.6 \text{ Hz}$), 7.37 (2H, t, $J = 7.6 \text{ Hz}$), 7.64 (2H, d, $J =$

7.6 Hz), 12.80 (1H, br s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{11}H_{11}NO_3$: C, 64.38; H, 5.40; N, 6.83. Found: C, 64.34; H, 5.53; N, 6.91.

【0079】

参考例44

1-ベンジル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

ベンジルアミンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 76%.

mp 192-193°C (メタノール).

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 2.69-2.92 (2H, m), 3.14-3.30 (1H, m), 3.43-3.59 (2H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.53 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 7.19-7.38 (5H, m), 10.29 (1H, br s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}NO_3$: C, 65.74; H, 5.98; N, 6.39. Found: C, 65.80; H, 5.84; N, 6.48.

参考例45

1-シクロヘキシル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

シクロヘキシルアミンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 62%.

mp 186-187°C (メタノール-ジエチルエーテル).

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.00-1.77 (10H, m), 2.34-2.57 (2H, m), 3.08-3.23 (1H, m), 3.30-4.00 (4H, m).

参考例46

1-ブチル-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

N-ブチルアミンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 67% (油状物).

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.23-1.59 (4H, m), 2.64-2.88

(2H, m), 3.19-3.40 (3H, m), 3.56-3.74 (2H, m), 7.20-7.60 (1H, br).

参考例47

5-オキソ-1-フェネチル-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

フェネチルアミンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 60%.

mp 185-186°C (メタノール).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.54-2.88 (4H, m), 3.05-3.21 (1H, m), 3.40-3.62 (4H, m), 7.19-7.40 (5H, m), 7.70-8.20 (1H, br).

【0080】

参考例48

5-オキソ-1-(3-フェニルプロピル)-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

3-フェニルプロピルアミンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 51%.

mp 88-90°C (酢酸エチル).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.78-1.93 (2H, m), 2.57-2.80 (4H, m), 3.09-3.69 (5H, m), 7.15-7.32 (5H, m), 8.34 (1H, br s).

参考例49

1-(4-メトキシベンジル)-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

4-メトキシベンジルアミンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 83%.

mp 153-155°C (メタノール).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.61-2.86 (2H, m), 3.08-3.24 (1H, m), 3.39-3.55 (2H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.33 (1H, d, $J = 14.2$ Hz), 4.46 (1H, d, $J = 14.2$ Hz), 6.82-6.89 (2H, m), 7.13-7.20 (2H, m), 7.50-9.00 (1H, br).

参考例50

5-オキソ-1-(4-ピリジルメチル)-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

4-(アミノメチル)ピリジンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 15%.

mp 190-191°C (水-メタノール).

^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.25-2.71 (2H, m), 3.15-3.57 (3H, m), 4.36 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz), 4.47 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.53 (2H, d, J = 5.6 Hz).

参考例51

1-(4-フルオロベンジル)-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

4-フルオロベンジルアミンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 72%.

mp 142-143°C (メタノール).

^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.64-2.88 (2H, m), 3.11-3.27 (1H, m), 3.41-3.57 (2H, m), 4.43 (2H, s), 6.97-7.32 (4H, m), 9.40-10.40 (1H, br).

【0081】

参考例52

1-(シクロヘキシルメチル)-5-オキソ-3-ピロリジンカルボン酸

(アミノメチル)シクロヘキサンを用いて参考例43と同様の反応と精製処理を行い表題化合物を得た。

収率 50%.

mp 96-97°C (メタノール-ジエチルエーテル).

^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.80-1.32 (5H, m), 1.50-1.80 (6H, m), 2.66-2.89 (2H, m), 3.04-3.35 (3H, m), 3.55-3.73 (2H, m), 6.40-7.20 (1H, br).

実験例

(1) ヒトCCR5ケモカインレセプターのクローニング

ヒト脾臓 cDNAからPCR法でCCR5遺伝子のクローニングを行った。0.5 ngの脾臓 cDNA (東洋紡, QUICK-Clone cDNA) を錠型とし、Sambonらが報告 (Biochemistry 35 (11), 3362-3367 (1996))

しているCCR5遺伝子塩基配列を参考に作製したプライマーセット
 5'-CAGGATCCGATGGATTATCAAGTGTCAAGTCAA-3' と
 5'-TCTAGATCACAAAGCCCACAGATATTCCTGCTCC-3' を
 各2.5 pmolずつ添加し、TaKaRa EX Taq(宝酒造)を使用して、PCR反応
 をDNAサーマルサイクラー480(パーキンエルマー)にて行った(反応条件
 : 95℃で1分間、60℃で1分間、75℃で5分間を30サイクル)。そのP
 CR産物をアガロースゲル電気泳動し、約1.0 kbのDNA断片を回収した後、
 Original TA Cloning Kit(フナコシ)を用いて、CCR5遺伝子をクローニ
 ングした。

(2) ヒトCCR5発現用プラスミドの作製

上記で得られたプラスミドを制限酵素XbaI(宝酒造)とBamHI(宝酒造)で
 消化した後、アガロースゲル電気泳動して約1.0 kbのDNA断片を回収した。
 そのDNA断片とXbaIとBamHIで消化した動物細胞用発現プラスミドpcDN
 A3.1(フナコシ)を混合し、DNA Ligation Kit Ver. 2(宝酒造)で連
 結して、大腸菌JM109のコンピテントセル(宝酒造)を形質転換することで
 プラスミドpCKR5を得た。

【0082】

(3) ヒトCCR5発現用プラスミドのCHO-K1細胞への導入と発現

10%ウシ胎児血清(ライフテックオリエンタル)を含むハムF12培地(日
 本製薬)を用いてティッシュカルチャーフラスコ750ml(ベクトンディキンソ
 ン)で生育させたCHO-K1細胞を0.5g/Lトリプシン-0.2g/LEDTA(ライ
 フテックオリエンタル)で剥がした後、細胞をPBS(ライフテックオリエンタル)
 で洗浄して遠心(1000rpm, 5分)し、PBSで懸濁した。
 次に、ジーンパルサー(バイオラッド社)を用いて、下記の条件に従って、D
 NAを細胞に導入した。即ち、0.4cmギャップのキュベットに 8×10^6 細胞
 と10μgのヒトCCR5発現用プラスミドpCKR5を加え、電圧0.25kV
 、キャパシタンス960μF下でエレクトロポレーションした。その後、細胞
 を10%ウシ胎児血清を含むハムF12培地に移し、24時間培養後、再び細胞
 を剥がして遠心し、次に、ジェネティシン(ライフテックオリエンタル)を50

$0 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ になるように加えた10%ウシ胎児血清を含むハムF12培地で懸濁し、 10^4 細胞/ ml となるように希釈して96ウェルプレート（ベクトンディキンソン）に播種して、ジェネティシン耐性株を得た。

次に、得られたジェネティシン耐性株を96ウェルプレート（ベクトンディキンソン）で培養した後、耐性株の中からCCR5発現細胞を選択した。即ち、200pMの [^{125}I] - RANTES（アマーシャム）をリガンドとして添加したアッセイバッファー（0.5%BSA, 20mMHEPES（和光純薬, pH7.2）を含むハムF12培地）中で室温にて40分間結合反応を行い、氷冷したPBSで洗浄後、1M NaOHを50 μl /ウェルで添加し攪拌して、 γ -カウンターで放射活性を測定することで、リガンドが特異的に結合した細胞、CHO/CCR5株を選択した。

（4）CCR5拮抗作用に基づく化合物の評価

96ウェルマイクロプレートに 5×10^4 細胞/ウェルでCHO/CCR5株を播種し、24時間培養して培地を吸引除去後、試験化合物（1 μM ）含んだアッセイバッファーを各ウェルに加え、リガンドである [^{125}I] - RANTES（アマーシャム）を100pMになるように添加後、室温で40分間反応した。次に、アッセイバッファーを吸引除去後、冷却したPBSで2回洗浄した。次に、200 μl のマイクロシンチ-20（パックカード）を各ウェルに加え、トップカウント（パックカード）で放射活性を計測した。

【0083】

前記の方法に従って、試験化合物のCCR5結合阻害率を測定した。結果を〔表1〕に示す。

【表1】

実施例番号	1.0mMにおける阻害率(%)
1	57
8	24
13	40
17	22
38	82
52	76
62	67

本発明における化合物(I)を有効成分として含有するCCR5拮抗剤(例、HIV感染症予防治療剤、AIDS予防治療剤など)は、例えば、次のような処方によって製造することができる。

製剤例

1. カプセル剤

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| (1) 実施例51で得られた化合物 | 4.0mg |
| (2) ラクトース | 7.0mg |
| (3) 微結晶セルロース | 9mg |
| (4) ステアリン酸マグネシウム | 1mg |
| | 1カプセル 12.0mg |

(1)、(2)と(3)および(4)の1/2を混和した後、顆粒化する。これに残りの(4)を加えて全体をゼラチンカプセルに封入する。

【0084】

2. 錠剤

- | | |
|-------------------|-------|
| (1) 実施例51で得られた化合物 | 4.0mg |
| (2) ラクトース | 5.8mg |
| (3) コーンスターチ | 1.8mg |
| (4) 微結晶セルロース | 3.5mg |
| (5) ステアリン酸マグネシウム | 0.5mg |

1錠 120mg

(1)、(2)、(3)、(4)の2/3および(5)の1/2を混和後、顆粒化する。これに残りの(4)および(5)をこの顆粒に加えて錠剤に加圧成型する。

【0085】

【発明の効果】

本発明の式(I)で表される化合物又はその塩は優れたCCR5拮抗作用を有するので、人における種々のHIVの感染症、例えばAIDSの予防ならびに治療のために有利に使用できる。

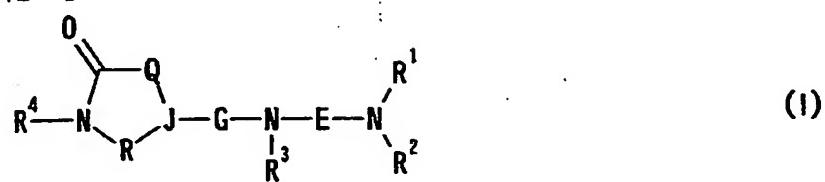
【書類名】要約書

【要約】

【課題】 優れたCCR5拮抗作用を示し、ヒト末梢血単核球細胞へのHIV感染、特にAIDSの予防・治療薬として有用な化合物を提供する。

【解決手段】式：

【化1】



(式中、R¹は炭化水素基を、R²は炭素数2以上の炭化水素基を示し、またR¹とR²が結合して隣接する窒素原子と共に置換基を有していてもよい環を形成してもよく、R³は置換基を有していてもよい炭化水素基または置換基を有していてもよい複素環基を、R⁴は水素原子、置換基を有していてもよい炭化水素基または置換基を有していてもよい複素環基を、Eはオキソ基以外の置換基を有していてもよい2価の鎖状炭化水素基を、GはCOまたはSO₂を、Jは窒素原子または置換基を有していてもよいメチル基を、QおよびRはそれぞれ結合手または置換基を有していてもよい2価のC₁₋₃鎖状炭化水素基を示す。)で表される化合物またはその塩。

【選択図】なし

出願人履歴情報

識別番号 [000002934]

1. 変更年月日 1992年 1月22日

[変更理由] 住所変更

住 所 大阪府大阪市中央区道修町四丁目1番1号

氏 名 武田薬品工業株式会社